

**STANDARD AGREEMENT - AMENDMENT**

STD 213A (Rev. 4/2020)

☒ CHECK HERE IF ADDITIONAL PAGES ARE ATTACHED 256 PAGES

AGREEMENT NUMBER

21-10037

AMENDMENT NUMBER

A01

Purchasing Authority Number

1. This Agreement is entered into between the Contracting Agency and the Contractor named below:

CONTRACTING AGENCY NAME

Department of Health Care Services

CONTRACTOR NAME

County of Ventura

2. The term of this Agreement is:

START DATE

July 1, 2021

THROUGH END DATE

June 30, 2024

3. The maximum amount of this Agreement after this Amendment is:

\$109,062,000.00 (One Hundred Nine Million, Sixty-Two Thousand Dollars)

4. The parties mutually agree to this amendment as follows. All actions noted below are by this reference made a part of the Agreement and incorporated herein:

I. The effective date of this amendment is the date approved by DHCS.

II. Purpose of amendment: This amendment modifies the terms and conditions as outlined in the original contract.

III. Certain changes made in this amendment are shown as: Text additions are displayed in bold and underline. Text deletions are displayed as strike through text.

(Continue on next page)

*All other terms and conditions shall remain the same.***IN WITNESS WHEREOF, THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN EXECUTED BY THE PARTIES HERETO.****CONTRACTOR**

CONTRACTOR NAME (if other than an individual, state whether a corporation, partnership, etc.)

County of Ventura

CONTRACTOR BUSINESS ADDRESS

1911 Williams Drive, Suite 200

CITY

Oxnard

STATE

CA

ZIP

93036

PRINTED NAME OF PERSON SIGNING

Scott Gilman, MSA

TITLE

Director, Ventura County Behavioral Health

CONTRACTOR AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

DATE SIGNED

**STANDARD AGREEMENT - AMENDMENT**

STD 213A (Rev. 4/2020)

☒ CHECK HERE IF ADDITIONAL PAGES ARE ATTACHED 256 PAGES

AGREEMENT NUMBER

21-10037

AMENDMENT NUMBER

A01

Purchasing Authority Number

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

CONTRACTING AGENCY NAME

Department of Health Care Services

CONTRACTING AGENCY ADDRESS

1501 Capitol Avenue, MS 4200

CITY

Sacramento

STATE

CA

ZIP

95814

PRINTED NAME OF PERSON SIGNING

TITLE

CONTRACTING AGENCY AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

DATE SIGNED

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL SERVICES APPROVAL

EXEMPTION (If Applicable)

W&amp;I Code 14087.4

STD 213A continuation page

- IV. Paragraph 4 (incorporated exhibits) on the face of the original STD 213 is amended to add the following revised exhibit:

Exhibit A A1 – Scope of Work (4 Pages)

All references to Exhibit A – Scope of Work in any exhibit incorporated into this agreement shall hereinafter be deemed to read Exhibit A A1 – Scope of Work. Exhibit A – Scope of Work is hereby replaced in its entirety by the attached revised exhibit.

- V. Paragraph 4 (incorporated exhibits) on the face of the original STD 213 is amended to add the following revised exhibit:

Exhibit A, Attachment I A1 – Program Specifications (188 pages)

All references to Exhibit A, Attachment I – Program Specifications in any exhibit incorporated into this agreement shall hereinafter be deemed to read Exhibit A, Attachment I A1 – Program Specifications. Exhibit A, Attachment I – Program Specifications is hereby replaced in its entirety by the attached revised exhibit.

- VI. Paragraph 4 (incorporated exhibits) on the face of the original STD 213 is amended to add the following revised exhibit:

Exhibit B A1 – Budget Detail and Payment Provisions (13 pages)

All references to Exhibit B – Budget Detail and Payment Provisions in any exhibit incorporated into this agreement shall hereinafter be deemed to read Exhibit B A1 – Budget Detail and Payment Provisions. Exhibit B – Budget Detail and Payment Provisions is hereby replaced in its entirety by the attached revised exhibit.

- VII. Paragraph 4 (incorporated exhibits) on the face of the original STD 213 is amended to add the following revised exhibit:

Exhibit D(F) A1 – Special Terms and Conditions  
Notwithstanding provision 4.g. which does not apply to this agreement. (39 pages)

All references to Exhibit D(F) – Special Terms and Conditions (rev 8/17) in any exhibit incorporated into this agreement shall herein after be deemed to read Exhibit D(F) A1 – Special Terms and Conditions. Exhibit D(F) – Special Terms and Conditions is hereby replaced in its entirety by the attached revised exhibit.

- VIII. Paragraph 4 (incorporated exhibits) on the face of the original STD 213 is amended to add the following revised exhibit:

STD 213A continuation page

Exhibit F A1 – Business Associate Addendum (rev 09/21) (10 pages)

All references to Exhibit F – Business Associate Addendum in any exhibit incorporated into this agreement shall herein after be deemed to read Exhibit F A1 – Business Associate Addendum. Exhibit F – Business Associate Addendum is hereby replaced in its entirety by the attached revised exhibit.

IX. All other terms and conditions shall remain the same.

**Exhibit A A1**  
**Scope of Work**

**1. Service Overview**

This Intergovernmental Agreement (hereinafter referred to as Agreement) is entered into by and between the California Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) and the Contractor for the purpose of identifying and providing covered Drug Medi-Cal Organized Delivery System (DMC-ODS) services for substance use disorder treatment in the Contractor's service area pursuant to Sections 11848.5(a) and (b) of the Health and Safety Code, Sections 14021.51–14021.53 and 14124.20–14124.25 of the Welfare and Institutions Code (hereinafter referred to as W&I Code), Part 438 of the Code of Federal Regulations, and the Special Terms and Conditions of the DMC-ODS waiver.

It is further agreed this Agreement is controlled by applicable provisions of: (a) W&I Code, Division 9, Part 3, Chapter 7, Sections 14000, *et seq.*, in particular, but not limited to, Sections 14100.2, 14021, 14021.5, 14021.6, 14043, *et seq.* and (b) Division 4 of Title 9 of the California Code of Regulations.

It is understood and agreed that nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to impair the single state agency authority of DHCS.

The objective of this Agreement is to make DMC-ODS services available to Medi-Cal beneficiaries through utilization of federal and state funds available pursuant to Title XIX or Title XXI of the Social Security Act for reimbursable covered services rendered by DMC providers.

**2. Service Location**

The services shall be performed at facilities in the County of Ventura.

**3. Service Hours**

The services shall be provided during the working hours and days as defined by the Contractor.

**4. Project Representatives**

A. The project representatives during the term of this Agreement will be:

<b>Department of Health Care Services</b>	<b>County of Ventura</b>
Contract/Grant Manager: Donnie Boyett Telephone: (209) 261-0085 Fax: (916) 322-1176 Email: <a href="mailto:Donnie.Boyett@dhcs.ca.gov">Donnie.Boyett@dhcs.ca.gov</a>	Scott Gilman, MSA, Director, Ventura County Behavioral Health  Telephone: (805) 981-3333 Fax: (805) 981-7735 Email: <a href="mailto:Scott.gilman@ventura.org">Scott.gilman@ventura.org</a>

**Exhibit A A1**  
Scope of Work

Direct all inquiries to:

Department of Health Care Services	County of Ventura
Department of Health Care Services MCBHD – Program Policy Section Attention: Scott Oros Mail Station Code 2702 1500 Capitol Avenue Sacramento, CA 95814  Telephone: (916) 713-8557 Fax: (916) 322-1176 Email: <a href="mailto:Scott.Oros@dhcs.ca.gov">Scott.Oros@dhcs.ca.gov</a>	Ventura County Department of Health Services - Behavioral Health Services Attention: Scott Gilman, MSA, Director, Ventura County Behavioral Health 1911 Williams Drive, Suite 200, Oxnard, CA 93036  Telephone: (805) 981-3333 Fax: (805) 981-7735 Email: <a href="mailto:Scott.gilman@ventura.org">Scott.gilman@ventura.org</a>

- B. Either party may make changes to the information above by giving written notice to the other party. Said changes shall not require an amendment to this Agreement.

**5. Americans with Disabilities Act**

Contractor agrees to ensure that deliverables developed and produced, pursuant to this Agreement shall comply with the accessibility requirements of Sections 7405 and 11135 of the California Government Code, Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794d), regulations implementing the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 as set forth in Part 1194 of Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq.). In 1998, Congress amended the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to require Federal agencies to make their electronic and information technology (EIT) accessible to people with disabilities. California Government Code Sections 7405 and 11135 codifies Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 requiring accessibility of EIT.

- 6. See Exhibit A, Attachment I, for a detailed description of the services to be performed.**

- 7. Should any part of the scope of work under this contract relate to a State program receiving Federal Financial Participation (FFP) that is no longer authorized by law (e.g., which has been vacated by a court of law, or for which CMS has withdrawn federal authority, or which is the subject of a legislative repeal), Contractor must do no work on that part after the effective date of the loss of such program authority. DHCS must adjust payments to remove costs that are specific to any State program or activity receiving FFP that is no longer authorized by law. If Contractor works on a State program or activity receiving FFP that is no longer authorized by law after the date the legal authority for the work ends, Contractor will not be paid for that work. If DHCS has paid Contractor**

**Exhibit A A1**  
**Scope of Work**

**in advance to work on a no-longer-authorized State program or activity receiving FFP and under the terms of this contract the work was to be performed after the date the legal authority ended, the payment for that work should be returned to DHCS. However, if Contractor worked on a State program or activity receiving FFP prior to the date legal authority ended for that State program or activity, and DHCS included the cost of performing that work in its payments to Contractor, Contractor may keep the payment for that work even if the payment was made after the date the State program or activity receiving FFP lost legal authority.**

**8. Reference Documents**

All DMC-ODS documents incorporated by reference into this Agreement may not be physically attached to the Agreement, but can be found at DHCS' website:  
<https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/provgovpart/Pages/DMC-ODS-Contracts.aspx>.

Document 1F(a): Reporting Requirement Matrix – County Submission Requirements for the Department of Health Care Services

Document 1G: Perinatal Practice Guidelines

Document 1J: Attachment Y of the DMC-ODS Special Terms and Conditions

Document 1K: Drug and Alcohol Treatment Access Report (DATAR)

Document 1P: Alcohol and/or Other Drug Program Certification Standards

Document 1V: Youth Treatment Guidelines

Document 2A: Sobky v. Smoley, Judgment, Signed February 1, 1995

Document 2G Drug Medi-Cal Billing Manual

Document 2L(a): Good Cause Certification (6065A)

Document 2L(b): Good Cause Certification (6065B)

Document 2P: County Certification - Cost Report Year-End Claim For Reimbursement

Document 2P(a): DMC-ODS Cost Report Excel Workbook

Document 3G: California Code of Regulations, Title 9 – Rehabilitation and Developmental Services, Division 4 – Department of Alcohol and Drug Programs, Chapter 4 – Narcotic Treatment Programs

**Exhibit A A1**  
Scope of Work

- Document 3H: California Code of Regulations, Title 9 – Rehabilitation and Developmental Services, Division 4 – Department of Alcohol and Drug Programs, Chapter 8 – Certification of Alcohol and Other Drug Counselors
- Document 3J: CalOMS Treatment Data Collection Guide
- Document 3S CalOMS Treatment Data Compliance Standards
- Document 3V Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Services (CLAS) National Standards
- Document 4D : Drug Medi-Cal Certification for Federal Reimbursement (DHCS 100224A)
- Document 4F : Drug Medi-Cal (DMC) MC # 5312 Services Quarterly Claim for Reimbursement of County Administrative Expenses
- Document 5A : Confidentiality Agreement



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

**I. Preamble**

- A.** This Intergovernmental Agreement (hereinafter referred to as Agreement) is entered into by and between the Department of Health Care Services (hereinafter referred to as DHCS, The Department, or the state) and the Contractor for the purpose of identifying and providing covered Drug Medi-Cal Organized Delivery System (DMC-ODS) services for substance use disorder (SUD) treatment in the Contractor's service area pursuant to sections 14021.51–14021.53, 14124.20–14124.25, 14184.100 *et seq.* of the Welfare and Institutions Code (hereinafter referred to as W&I Code), Part 438 of the Code of Federal Regulations (hereinafter referred to as 42 CFR 438); Behavioral Health Information Notice (BHIN) 21-075.
- B.** The Contractor has elected to opt into the DMC-ODS to provide or arrange covered DMC-ODS services described under this Agreement to eligible Medi-Cal individuals who reside within the Contractor's county borders. The Contractor shall comply with all State and federal statutes and regulations, the terms of this Agreement, BHINs, and any other applicable authorities. In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and a State or federal statute or regulation, or a BHIN, the Contractor shall adhere to the applicable statute, regulation, or BHIN.
- C.** It is further agreed this Agreement is controlled by applicable provisions of: (a) the W&I Code, Division 9, Part 3, Chapter 7, sections 14000, *et seq.*, in particular, but not limited to, sections 14100.2, 14021, 14021.5, 14021.6, 14043, *et seq.*, 14184.100 *et seq.*, and (b) Division 4 of Title 9 of the California Code of Regulations (hereinafter referred to as Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9).
- D.** It is understood and agreed that nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to impair the single state agency authority of DHCS.
- E.** The objective of this Agreement is to make DMC-ODS services available to Medi-Cal beneficiaries through utilization of federal and state funds available pursuant to Title XIX or Title XXI of the Social Security Act (hereinafter referred to as the Act) for reimbursable covered services rendered by enrolled DMC providers.
- F.** DMC-ODS services shall be provided through a Prepaid Inpatient Health Plan (PIHP) as defined in 42 CFR §438.2.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- G.** This Agreement requires the Contractor to ensure the availability and accessibility of adequate numbers of facilities, service locations, service sites, and professional, allied, and supportive personnel to provide medically necessary services, and ensure the authorization of services for urgent conditions. The DMC-ODS provides for automatic mandatory enrollment of all Medi-Cal beneficiaries in the single PIHP operating in the county in which the beneficiary resides. PIHPs in a very small county or in any one geographic area may have a limited number of providers for a particular service. Except as required by 42 CFR §§438.62 and 438.206(b)(4), the Contractor is not obligated to subcontract with additional providers to provide more choices for an individual beneficiary.

**II. Federal Requirements**

**A. Waived and Inapplicable Federal Requirements**

1. The Contractor is operating as a nonrisk PIHP. Accordingly, the provisions of 42 CFR §438 and other regulations are identified as inapplicable to the DMC-ODS on pages 15-16 of the California Advancing & Innovating Medi-Cal (CalAIM) 1915(b) Waiver (Waiver Control # CA 17.R10). Approved Application, and are not applicable to this Agreement.
2. Under DMC-ODS, free choice of providers is restricted. That is, beneficiaries enrolled in this program shall receive DMC-ODS services through the Contractor, operating as a PIHP. Based on this service delivery model, the Department has requested, and Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) has granted approval to waive certain 42 CFR Part 438 provisions identified on pages 12-15 of the CalAIM 1915(b) Waiver Approved Application.

**B. General Provisions**

1. Standard Contract Requirements (42 CFR §438.3).
  - i. CMS shall review and approve this Agreement.
  - ii. Enrollment discrimination is prohibited.
    - a. The Contractor shall accept individuals eligible for enrollment in the order in which they apply without restriction (unless authorized by CMS), up to the limits set under this Agreement.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- b. Enrollment is mandatory.
- c. The Contractor shall not, based on health status or need for health care services, discriminate against individuals eligible to enroll.
- d. The Contractor shall follow all Federal and State civil rights laws. The Contractor shall not unlawfully discriminate, exclude people, or treat them differently, on any ground protected under Federal or State law, including sex, race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, ethnic group identification, age, mental disability, physical disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, gender, gender identity, or sexual orientation.
- e. The Contractor will not use any policy or practice that has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex, race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, ethnic group identification, age, mental disability, physical disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, gender, gender identity, or sexual orientation.
- f. The Contractor shall provide information on how to file a Discrimination Grievance with:
  - i. The Contractor and the Department if there is a concern of discrimination based on sex, race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, ethnic group identification, age, mental disability, physical disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, gender, gender identity, or sexual orientation.
  - ii. The United States Department of Health and Human Services Office of Civil Rights if there is a concern of discrimination based on race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability.
- iii. Services that may be covered by the Contractor.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. The Contractor may cover, for beneficiaries, services that are in addition to those covered under the State Plan as follows:
  - i. Any services that the Contractor voluntarily agrees to provide.
  - ii. Any services necessary for compliance by the Contractor with the parity requirements set forth in 42 CFR §438.900 et. al and only to the extent such services are necessary for the Contractor to comply with 42 CFR §438.910.
- iv. Compliance with applicable laws and conflict of interest safeguards.
  - a. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal and state laws and regulations including:
    - i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.
    - ii. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (regarding education programs and activities).
    - iii. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975; the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.
    - iv. The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 as amended.
    - v. Section 1557 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.
  - b. The Contractor shall comply with the conflict of interest safeguards described in 42 CFR §438.58 and with the prohibitions described in section 1902(a)(4)(C) of the Act applicable to contracting officers, employees, or independent contractors.
  - c. Provider-preventable condition requirements:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements mandating provider identification of provider-preventable conditions as a condition of payment, as well as the prohibition against payment for provider-preventable conditions. The Contractor shall report all identified provider-preventable conditions to the Department.
- ii. The Contractor shall not make payments to a provider for provider-preventable conditions that meet the following criteria:
  - 1. Is identified in the State Plan.
  - 2. Has been found by the state, based upon a review of medical literature by qualified professionals, to be reasonably preventable through the application of procedures supported by evidence-based guidelines.
  - 3. Has a negative consequence for the beneficiary.
  - 4. Is auditable.
- iii. The Contractor shall use and submit the report using the DHCS Drug Medi-Cal Organized Delivery System Provider Preventable Conditions (PPC) Reporting Form at the time of discovery of any provider preventable conditions that are covered under this provision to:

Department of Health Care Services  
Medi-Cal Behavioral Health Division  
1500 Capitol Avenue, MS-2623  
Sacramento, CA 95814

Or by secure, encrypted email to:  
[ODSSubmissions@dhcs.ca.gov](mailto:ODSSubmissions@dhcs.ca.gov)

- v. Inspection and audit of records and access to facilities.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. The Department, CMS, the Office of the Inspector General, the Comptroller General, and their designees may, at any time, inspect and audit any records or documents of the Contractor, or its subcontractors, and may, at any time, inspect the premises, physical facilities, and equipment where Medicaid-related activities are conducted. The right to audit under this section exists for ten years from the final date of the Agreement period or from the date of completion of any audit, whichever is later.
- vi. Subcontracts.
  - a. All subcontracts shall fulfill the requirements or activity delegated under the subcontract in accordance with 42 CFR §438.230.
  - b. The Contractor shall require that subcontractors not bill beneficiaries for covered services under a contractual, referral, or other arrangement with the Contractor in excess of the amount that would be owed by the individual if the Contractor had directly provided the services (42 U.S.C. 1396u-2(b)(6)(C)).
- vii. Choice of network provider.
  - a. The Contractor shall allow each beneficiary to choose their network provider to the extent possible and appropriate.
- viii. Audited financial reports.
  - a. The Contractor shall submit audited financial reports specific to this Agreement on an annual basis. The audit shall be conducted in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and generally accepted auditing standards.
- ix. Recordkeeping requirements.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. The Contractor shall retain, and require subcontractors to retain, as applicable, the following information: beneficiary grievance and appeal records in 42 CFR §438.416, and the data, information, and documentation specified in 42 CFR §§438.604, 438.606, 438.608, and 438.610 for a period of no less than ten years.
- 2. Information Requirements (42 CFR §438.10).
  - i. Basic Rules
    - a. The Contractor shall provide all required information in this section to beneficiaries and potential beneficiaries in a manner and format that may be easily understood and is readily accessible by such beneficiaries and potential beneficiaries.
    - b. The Department shall operate a website that provides the content, either directly or by linking to the Contractor's website.
  - ii. For consistency in the information provided to beneficiaries, the Contractor shall use:
    - a. The Department developed definitions for managed care terminology, including appeal, emergency medical condition, excluded services, grievance, health insurance, hospitalization, medically necessary, network, non-participating provider, physician services, plan, preauthorization, participating provider, prescription drugs, primary care physician, primary care provider, provider, rehabilitation services, and urgent care.
    - b. The Department developed model beneficiary handbooks and beneficiary notices.
  - iii. The Contractor shall provide the required information in this section to each beneficiary.
  - iv. Beneficiary information required in this section may not be provided electronically by the Contractor unless all the following are met:
    - a. The format is readily accessible.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- b. The information is placed in a location on the Department or the Contractor's website that is prominent and readily accessible.
- c. The information is provided in an electronic form, which can be electronically retained and printed.
- d. The information is consistent with the content and language requirements of this section.
- e. The beneficiary is informed that the information is available in paper form without charge upon request and provides it upon request within five business days.
- v. The Contractor shall have in place mechanisms to help beneficiaries and potential beneficiaries understand the requirements and benefits of the plan.
- vi. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth under 42 CFR §438.10(d) and Article II.K of this Agreement.
- vii. Information for potential beneficiaries.
  - a. The Contractor shall provide the information specified in this section to each potential beneficiary, either in paper or in electronic format, at the time that the potential beneficiary is first required to enroll in the Contractor's program.
  - b. The information for potential beneficiaries shall include, at a minimum, all the following:
    - i. The basic features of managed care.
    - ii. Which populations are subject to mandatory enrollment and the length of the enrollment period.
    - iii. The service area covered by the Contractor.
    - iv. Covered benefits including:
      - 1. Which benefits are provided by the Contractor.
      - 2. Which, if any, benefits are provided directly by the Department.
    - v. The provider directory and formulary information.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- vi. The requirements for each Contractor to provide adequate access to covered services, including the network adequacy standards established in 42 CFR §438.68.
- vii. The Contractor's entities responsible for coordination of beneficiary care.
- viii. To the extent available, quality and performance indicators for the Contractor, including beneficiary satisfaction.
- viii. Information for all beneficiaries of the Contractor.
  - a. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to give written notice of termination of a subcontracted provider, within 15 calendar days after receipt or issuance of the termination notice, to each beneficiary who received their primary care from, or was seen on a regular basis by, the terminated provider.
- ix. Beneficiary handbook.
  - a. The Contractor shall utilize, and require its subcontracted providers to utilize, the state developed model beneficiary handbook.
  - b. The Contractor shall provide each beneficiary a beneficiary handbook, within a reasonable time after receiving notice of the beneficiary's enrollment, which serves as the summary of benefits and coverage described in 45 CFR § 147.200(a).
  - c. The content of the beneficiary handbook shall include information that enables the beneficiary to understand how to effectively use the managed care program. This information shall include at a minimum:
    - i. Benefits provided by the Contractor, including Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnostic and Treatment (EPSDT) benefits.
    - ii. How and where to access any benefits, including EPSDT benefits, provided by the state and how transportation is provided.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- iii. The amount, duration, and scope of benefits available under the Agreement in sufficient detail to ensure that beneficiaries understand the benefits to which they are entitled.
- iv. Procedures for obtaining benefits, including any requirements for service authorizations and/or referrals for specialty care and for other benefits not furnished by the Contractor or a subcontracted provider.
- v. The extent to which, and how, after-hours care is provided.
- vi. Any restrictions on the beneficiary's freedom of choice among network providers.
- vii. The extent to which, and how, beneficiaries may obtain benefits from out-of-network providers.
- viii. Beneficiary rights and responsibilities, including:
  - 1. The beneficiary's right to receive beneficiary and plan information.
  - 2. The elements specified in 42 CFR §438.100 and outlined in Article II.D.1 of this Agreement.
- ix. Grievance, appeal, and state hearing procedures and timeframes, consistent with Article II.G of this Agreement, in a state-developed or state-approved description (W&I Code section 14029.91(e)(4)). Such information shall include:
  - 1. The right to file grievances and appeals.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. The Contractor shall include information on filing a Discrimination Grievance with the Contractor, the DHCS Office of Civil Rights and the U.S. Health and Human Services Office for Civil Rights, and shall specifically include information stating that the Contractor complies with all State and Federal civil rights laws. If a beneficiary believes they have been unlawfully discriminated against, they have the right to file a Discrimination Grievance with the Contractor, the Department's Office of Civil Rights, and the United States Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights.
2. The requirements and timeframes for filing a grievance or appeal.
3. The availability of assistance in the filing process.
4. The right to request a state hearing after the Contractor has made a determination on a beneficiary's appeal, which is adverse to the beneficiary.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

5. The fact that, when requested by the beneficiary, benefits that the Contractor seeks to reduce or terminate will continue if the beneficiary files an appeal or a request for state hearing within the timeframes specified for filing, and that the beneficiary may, consistent with state policy, be required to pay the cost of services furnished while the appeal or state hearing is pending if the final decision is adverse to the beneficiary.
- x. How to access auxiliary aids and services, including additional information in alternative formats or languages.
- xi. The toll-free telephone number for member services, medical management, and any other unit providing services directly to beneficiaries.
- xii. Information on how to report suspected fraud, waste or abuse.
- xiii. Any other content required by the State.
- d. The beneficiary handbook will be considered to be provided if the Contractor:
  - i. Mails a printed copy of the information to the beneficiary's mailing address.
  - ii. Provides the information by email after obtaining the beneficiary's agreement to receive the information by email.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- iii. Posts the information on the Contractor's website and advises the beneficiary in paper or electronic form that the information is available on the Internet and includes the applicable Internet address, provided that beneficiaries with disabilities who cannot access this information online are provided auxiliary aids and services upon request at no cost.
    - iv. Provides the information by any other method that can reasonably be expected to result in the beneficiary receiving that information.
  - e. The Contractor shall give each beneficiary notice of any significant change in the information specified above, at least 30 days before the intended effective date of the change.
- x. Provider Directory.
  - a. The Contractor shall make available in electronic form and, upon request, in paper form, the following information about its network providers:
    - i. The provider's name as well as any group affiliation.
    - ii. Street address(s).
    - iii. Telephone number(s).
    - iv. Website URL, as appropriate.
    - v. Specialty, as appropriate.
    - vi. Whether the provider will accept new beneficiaries.
    - vii. The provider's cultural and linguistic capabilities, including languages (including American Sign Language) offered by the provider or a skilled medical interpreter at the provider's office, and whether the provider has completed cultural competence training.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- viii. Whether the provider's office/facility has accommodations for people with physical disabilities, including offices, exam room(s) and equipment.
    - b. The Contractor shall include the following provider types covered under this Agreement in the provider directory:
      - i. Physicians, including specialists
      - ii. Hospitals
      - iii. Pharmacies
      - iv. Behavioral health providers
    - c. Information included in a paper provider directory shall be updated at least monthly and electronic provider directories shall be updated no later than 30 calendar days after the Contractor receives updated provider information.
    - d. Provider directories shall be made readily accessible on the Contractor's website in a machine-readable file and format as specified by the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
  - xi. Formulary.
    - a. The Contractor shall make available in electronic or paper form, the following information about its formulary:
      - i. Which medications are covered (both generic and name brand).
      - ii. What tier each medication resides.
    - b. Formulary drug lists shall be made available on the Contractor's website in a machine-readable file and format as specified by the Secretary.
- 3. Provider Discrimination Prohibited (42 CFR § 438.12).
  - i. The Contractor shall not discriminate in the participation, reimbursement, or indemnification of any provider who is acting within the scope of their license or certification under applicable state law, solely on the basis of that license or certification.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. If the Contractor declines to include individual or groups of providers in its provider network, it shall give the affected providers written notice of the reason for its decision.
  - iii. In all contracts with network providers, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements specified in 42 CFR §438.214.
  - iv. This section may not be construed to:
    - a. Require the Contractor to subcontract with providers beyond the number necessary to meet the needs of its beneficiaries.
    - b. Preclude the Contractor from using different reimbursement amounts for different specialties or for different practitioners in the same specialty.
    - c. Preclude the Contractor from establishing measures that are designed to maintain quality of services and control costs and are consistent with its responsibilities to beneficiaries.
4. Requirements that Apply to American Indian and Alaska Native (AI/AN), Indian Health Care Providers (IHCPs), and Indian Managed Care Entities (IMCEs) (42 CFR §438.14; BHIN 21-075).
- i. In order to receive reimbursement from a county or the state for the provision of DMC-ODS services (whether or not the IHCP is contracted with the Contractor), an IHCP shall be enrolled as a DMC provider and certified by DHCS to provide those services.
  - ii. The Contractor shall demonstrate that there are sufficient IHCPs participating in the provider network to ensure timely access to DMC-ODS services available. The Contractor shall adhere to all 42 CFR 438.14 requirements.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- iii. The Contractor shall ensure contracts with DMC-certified IHCPs permit both AI/AN and non-AI/AN beneficiaries to obtain DMC-ODS services from the IHCPs. The Contractor shall reimburse DMC-certified IHCPs for the provision of DMC-ODS services to AI/AN Medi-Cal beneficiaries, even if the Contractor does not have a contract with the IHCP. The rates that the county must pay to an IHCP for services rendered by contracting IHCPs to non-AI/AN beneficiaries is the same as the rates paid for services rendered to AI/AN beneficiaries.
- iv. The Contractor shall pay DMC-certified IHCPs at rates consistent with the requirements of 42 CFR §438.14, the State Plan, and Department Information Notices and guidance.
- v. The Contractor shall make payment to all DMC-certified IHCPs in its network in a timely manner as required for payments to practitioners in individual or group practices under 42 CFR 447.45 and 447.46.
- vi. The Contractor shall permit AI/AN beneficiaries to obtain services covered under this Agreement between the State and the Contractor from out-of-network DMC-certified IHCPs from whom the beneficiary is otherwise eligible to receive such services.
- vii. If timely access to covered services cannot be ensured due to few or no DMC-certified IHCPs, the Contractor will be considered to have demonstrated that there are sufficient IHCPs participating in the Contractor's provider network to ensure timely access to services by permitting AI/AN beneficiaries to access out-of-state DMC-certified IHCPs.
- viii. The Contractor shall permit an out-of-network DMC-certified IHCP to refer an AI/AN beneficiary to a network provider.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ix. All AI/AN Medi-Cal beneficiaries whose county of responsibility is a DMC-ODS county may choose to receive DMC-ODS services at any DMC-certified IHCP, whether or not the IHCP has a current contract with the beneficiary's county of responsibility and whether or not the IHCP is located in the beneficiary's county of responsibility. The Contractor shall reimburse DMC-certified IHCPs for the provision of these services to AI/AN Medi-Cal beneficiaries, even if the Contractor does not have a contract with the IHCP. The Contractor is not obligated to pay for services provided to non-AI/AN beneficiaries by IHCPs that are not contracted with the DMC-ODS County.
- x. AI/AN individuals who are eligible for Medicaid and reside in counties that have opted into the DMC-ODS can also receive DMC-ODS services through IHCPs.

**C. State Responsibilities**

- 1. Conflict of Interest Safeguards (42 CFR §438.58).
  - i. The Department shall have in effect safeguards against conflict of interest on the part of Department and local officers and employees and agents of the Department who have responsibilities relating to this Agreement. These safeguards shall be at least as effective as the safeguards specified in section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423).
- 2. Prohibition of Additional Payments (42 CFR §438.60).
  - i. The Department shall ensure that no payment is made to a network provider other than by the Contractor for services covered under this Agreement, except when these payments are specifically required to be made by the Department in Title XIX of the Act, in 42 CFR chapter IV.
- 3. Continued Services to Beneficiaries (42 CFR §438.62).
  - i. The Department shall arrange for Medicaid services to be provided without delay to any Medicaid beneficiary of the Contractor if this Agreement is terminated.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. The Department shall have in effect a transition of care policy to ensure continued access to services during a transition from Fee-For-Service (FFS) to the Contractor or transition from one Contractor to another when a beneficiary, in the absence of continued services, would suffer serious detriment to their health or be at risk of hospitalization or institutionalization.
  - iii. The Contractor shall implement a transition of care policy consistent with the requirements of the Department's transition of care policy.
  - iv. The Department shall make its transition of care policy publicly available and provide instructions on how beneficiaries and potential beneficiaries access continued services upon transition. At a minimum, the Contractor shall provide the transition of care policy to beneficiaries and potential beneficiaries in the beneficiary handbook and notices.
4. State Monitoring Requirements (42 CFR §438.66).
- i. The Department shall have in effect a monitoring system for the Contractor.
  - ii. The Department's monitoring system is outlined in Article III.KK of this Agreement.
  - iii. The Department shall use data collected from its monitoring activities to improve the performance of the Contractor. That data shall include, at minimum:
    - a. Beneficiary grievance and appeal logs.
    - b. Provider complaint and appeal logs.
    - c. Findings from the State's External Quality Review process.
    - d. Results from any beneficiary or provider satisfaction survey conducted by the State or the Contractor.
    - e. Performance on required quality measures.
    - f. Medical management committee reports and minutes.
    - g. The annual quality improvement plan for the Contractor.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- h. Customer service performance data submitted by the Contractor and performance data submitted by the beneficiary support system.
- 5. Network Adequacy Standards (42 CFR §438.68).
  - i. The Contractor shall adhere to, in all geographic areas within the county, all applicable time and distance standards for network providers, including those set forth in W&I Code section 14197 and any Information Notices issued pursuant to that section.
    - a. Pursuant to W&I Code section 14197(d)(1)(A), the Contractor shall ensure that all beneficiaries seeking outpatient and intensive outpatient (non-NTP) services be provided with an appointment within ten business days of a non-NTP service request.
    - b. Pursuant to W&I Code section 14197(d)(3), the Contractor shall ensure that all beneficiaries seeking NTP services are provided with an appointment within three business days of a service request.
    - c. If the Contractor cannot meet the time and distance standards set forth in this section, the Contractor shall submit a request for alternative access standards to the Department.
    - d. Pursuant to W&I Code section 14197(d)(1)(A), under Health and Safety Code (H&S Code) section 1367.03, commencing on January 1, 2022 unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall:
      - i. Provide or arrange for the provision of covered substance use disorder services in a timely manner appropriate for the nature of the beneficiary's condition consistent with good professional practice (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(1)).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. Establish and maintain provider networks, policies, procedures, and quality assurance monitoring systems and processes sufficient to ensure compliance with this clinical appropriateness standard (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(1)).
- iii. Ensure that all plan and provider processes necessary to obtain covered substance use disorder services, including, but not limited to, prior authorization processes, are completed in a manner that assures the provision of covered substance use disorder services to a beneficiary in a timely manner appropriate for the beneficiary's condition and in compliance with H&S Code section 1367.03 (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(2)).
- iv. Ensure that, if it is necessary for a provider or a beneficiary to reschedule an appointment, the appointment is promptly rescheduled in a manner that is appropriate for the beneficiary's health care needs, and ensures continuity of care consistent with good professional practice, and consistent with H&S Code section 1367.03 and the regulations adopted thereunder (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(3)).
- v. Ensure that interpreter services required by H&S Code section 1367.04 of and Cal. Code Regs., tit. 28, § 1300.67.0428 are coordinated with scheduled appointments for covered substance use disorder services in a manner that ensures the provision of interpreter services at the time of the appointment without imposing delay on the scheduling of the appointment (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(4)).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- vi. Ensure a non-urgent appointment with a non-physician substance use disorder provider within ten business days of the request for the appointment (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(5)(E)), except under the following circumstances:
  - 1. The applicable waiting time for a particular appointment may be extended if the referring or treating licensed health care provider, or the health professional providing triage or screening services, as applicable, acting within the scope of their practice and consistent with professionally recognized standards of practice, has determined and noted in the relevant record that a longer waiting time will not have a detrimental impact on the beneficiary's health (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(5)(H)).
  - 2. Preventive care services and periodic follow-up care, including standing referrals to specialists for chronic conditions, periodic office visits to monitor and treat pregnancy, cardiac, mental health, or substance use disorder conditions, and laboratory and radiological monitoring for recurrence of disease, may be scheduled in advance consistent with professionally recognized standards of practice as determined by the treating licensed health care provider acting within the scope of their practice (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(5)(I)).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- vii. Ensure that, commencing July 1, 2022, non-urgent follow up appointments with a non-physician substance use disorder provider: within ten business days of the prior appointment for those undergoing a course of treatment for an ongoing substance use disorder condition (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(5)(F)), except under the following circumstance:
  - 1. The applicable waiting time for a particular appointment may be extended if the referring or treating licensed health care provider, or the health professional providing triage or screening services, as applicable, acting within the scope of their practice and consistent with professionally recognized standards of practice, has determined and noted in the relevant record that a longer waiting time will not have a detrimental impact on the beneficiary's health (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(5)(H)).
- viii. Ensure it has sufficient numbers of contracted providers to maintain compliance with the standards established by H&S Code section 1367.03 (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(7)).
- ix. Arrange for the coverage outside the Contractor's network in accordance with subdivision H&S Code section 1374.72(d) to ensure timely access to medically necessary covered substance use disorder services that are not available in network within the geographic and timely access standards set by law or regulation (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(7)(B)).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- x. Arrange for the provision, 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, of triage or screening services by telephone, as defined in H&S Code section 1367.03(e) and in accordance with the requirements set forth in H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(8).
  - xi. Ensure that, during normal business hours, the waiting time for a beneficiary to speak by telephone with a plan customer service representative knowledgeable and competent regarding the beneficiary's questions and concerns shall not exceed ten minutes (H&S Code section 1367.03(a)(10)).
  - xii. Ensure that contracting providers and employees are not prevented, discouraged, or disciplined for informing a beneficiary about the timely access standards (H&S Code section 1367.03(d)).
  - xiii. Shall comply with the requirements under H&S Code sections 1367.03(f)(1) and 1367.03(f)(2).
- e. Pursuant to W&I Code section 14197(e), the Department may grant requests for alternative access standards if the Contractor has exhausted all other reasonable options to obtain providers to meet the applicable standard or if the Department determines that the Contractor has demonstrated that its delivery structure is capable of delivering the appropriate level of care and access.
- i. The Contractor shall include a description of the reasons justifying the alternative access standards.
    - 1. Requests for alternative access standards shall be approved or denied on a zip code and service type basis.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- f. Pursuant to W&I Code section 14197(e)(3), the Contractor shall submit a description on how they intend to arrange for beneficiaries to access covered services if the provider is located outside of the time and distance standards. Requests for alternative access standards may include seasonal considerations (e.g. winter road conditions), when appropriate. Furthermore, the Contractor shall include an explanation about gaps in the county's geographic service area, including information about uninhabitable terrain within the county (e.g., desert, forestland), as appropriate. The use of clinically appropriate telecommunications technology may be considered in determining compliance with the applicable standards established in W&I Code section 14197(e)(4) and other guidance or BHINs issued by DHCS and/or for approving an alternative access request.
- g. DHCS will make a decision to approve or deny the request within 90 days of submission by the Contractor. DHCS may stop the 90-day timeframe, on one or more occasions as necessary, in the event of an incomplete submission or to obtain additional information from the Contractor (W&I Code section 14197(e)(3)).
- h. If the Contractor does not comply with the applicable standards at any time, DHCS may impose additional corrective actions, including fines, penalties, the withholding of payments, special requirements, probationary or corrective actions, or any other actions deemed necessary to ensure compliance.
- i. Fines and penalties shall be imposed in accordance with guidance issued in accordance with W&I Code section 14197.7 (d)-(f) by the Department.
- ii. The Department shall monitor beneficiary access to each provider type on an ongoing basis and communicate the findings to CMS in the managed care program assessment report required under 42 CFR §438.66.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

**D. Beneficiary Rights and Protections**

1. Beneficiary Rights (42 CFR §438.100).
  - i. The Contractor shall have written policies guaranteeing the beneficiary's rights specified in 42 CFR 438.100.
  - ii. The Contractor shall comply with any applicable Federal and state laws that pertain to beneficiary rights, and ensures that its employees and subcontracted providers observe and protect those rights.
  - iii. Specific rights.
    - a. The Contractor shall ensure that its beneficiaries have the right to:
      - i. Receive information regarding the Contractor's PIHP and plan in accordance with 42 CFR §438.10.
      - ii. Be treated with respect and with due consideration for their dignity and privacy.
      - iii. Receive information on available treatment options and alternatives, presented in a manner appropriate to the beneficiary's condition and ability to understand.
      - iv. Participate in decisions regarding their health care, including the right to refuse treatment.
      - v. Be free from any form of restraint or seclusion used as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience or retaliation, as specified in other Federal regulations on the use of restraints and seclusion.
      - vi. If the privacy rule, as set forth in 45 CFR parts 160 and 164 subparts A and E, applies, request and receive a copy of their medical records, and request that they be amended or corrected, as specified in 45 CFR § 164.524 and 164.526.
    - b. The Contractor shall ensure that its beneficiaries have the right to be furnished health care services in accordance with 42 CFR §§438.206 through 438.210.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- iv. Free exercise of rights.
    - a. The Contractor shall ensure that each beneficiary is free to exercise their rights, and that the exercise of those rights does not adversely affect the way the Contractor and its network providers treat the beneficiary.
  - v. Compliance with other Federal and state laws.
    - a. The Contractor shall comply with any other applicable Federal and state laws, including, but not limited to:
      - i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as implemented by regulations at 45 CFR part 80.
      - ii. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 as implemented by regulations at 45 CFR part 91.
      - iii. The Rehabilitation Act of 1973.
      - iv. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (regarding education programs and activities).
      - v. Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act.
      - vi. Section 1557 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.
2. Provider-Beneficiary Communications (42 CFR §438.102).
- i. The Contractor shall not prohibit, or otherwise restrict, a provider acting within the lawful scope of practice, from advising or advocating on behalf of a beneficiary who is their patient, for the following:
    - a. The beneficiary's health status, medical care, or treatment options, including any alternative treatment that may be self-administered.
    - b. Any information the beneficiary needs to decide among all relevant treatment options.
    - c. The risks, benefits, and consequences of treatment or non-treatment.
    - d. The beneficiary's right to participate in decisions regarding their health care, including the right to refuse treatment, and to express preferences about future treatment decisions.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

3. Liability for Payment (42 CFR §438.106).
  - i. The Contractor shall ensure that its beneficiaries are not held liable for any of the following:
    - a. The Contractor's debts, in the event of the Contractor's insolvency.
    - b. Covered services provided to the beneficiary, for which:
      - i. The state does not pay the Contractor; or
      - ii. The Contractor or the Department does not pay the individual or health care provider that furnished the services under a contractual, referral, or other arrangement.
    - c. Payments for covered services furnished under a contract, referral, or other arrangement, to the extent that those payments are in excess of the amount that the beneficiary would owe if the Contractor covered the services directly.

**E. Contractor Standards as a PIHP**

1. Availability of Services (42 CFR §438.206).
  - i. The Contractor shall ensure that all services covered under the State Plan are available and accessible to its beneficiaries in a timely manner. The Contractor's provider networks for services covered under this Agreement shall meet the standards developed by the Department in accordance with 42 CFR §438.68.
  - ii. The Contractor shall, consistent with the scope of its contracted services, meet the following requirements:
    - a. Maintain and monitor a network of appropriate providers that is supported by written agreements and is sufficient to provide adequate access to all services covered under this Agreement for all beneficiaries, including those with limited English proficiency or physical or mental disabilities.
    - b. Provide for a second opinion from a network provider, or arrange for the beneficiary to obtain one outside the network, at no cost to the beneficiary.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- c. If the provider network is unable to provide necessary services, covered under this Agreement, to a particular beneficiary, the Contractor shall adequately and timely cover these services out-of-network for the beneficiary, for as long as the Contractor's provider network is unable to provide them.
    - d. Require out-of-network subcontracted providers to coordinate with the Contractor for payment and ensure the cost to the beneficiary is no greater than it would be if the services were furnished within the network.
    - e. Demonstrate that its network providers are credentialed as required by 42 CFR §438.214.
  - iii. The Contractor shall comply with the following timely access requirements:
    - a. Meet and require its network providers to meet Department standards for timely access to care and services, taking into account the urgency of the need for services.
    - b. Ensure that the network providers offer hours of operation that are no less than the hours of operation offered to commercial beneficiaries or comparable to Medicaid FFS, if the provider serves only Medicaid beneficiaries.
    - c. Make services included in this Agreement available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, when medically necessary.
    - d. Establish mechanisms to ensure compliance by network providers.
    - e. Monitor network providers regularly to determine compliance.
    - f. Take corrective action if there is a failure to comply by a network provider.
  - iv. Access and cultural considerations

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. The Contractor shall participate in the Department's efforts to promote the delivery of services in a culturally competent manner to all beneficiaries, including those with limited English proficiency and diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds, disabilities, and regardless of sex.
  - v. Accessibility considerations
    - a. The Contractor shall ensure that its network providers provide physical access, reasonable accommodations, and accessible equipment for Medicaid beneficiaries with physical or mental disabilities.
- 2. Assurances of Adequate Capacity and Services (42 CFR §438.207).
  - i. The Contractor shall give assurances to the Department and provide supporting documentation that demonstrates that it has the capacity to serve the expected enrollment in its service area in accordance with the Department's standards for access and timeliness of care under this part, including the standards at 42 CFR §438.68 and 42 CFR §438.206(c)(1).
  - ii. The Contractor shall submit documentation to the Department to demonstrate that it complies with the following requirements:
    - a. Offers an appropriate range of specialty services that are adequate for the anticipated number of beneficiaries for the service area.
    - b. Maintains a network of providers that is sufficient in number, mix, and geographic distribution to meet the needs of the anticipated number of beneficiaries in the service area.
  - iii. The Contractor shall submit network adequacy documentation to the Medi-Cal Behavioral Health Division (MCBHD) via DHCS' established method of submitting documentation:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. Upon entering into this Agreement with the Department.
  - b. On an annual basis, at a date determined by the Department and communicated to Contractor with at least 60 days notice.
  - c. Within ten business days of a significant change in the Contractor's operations that would affect the adequacy and capacity of services, including composition of the Contractor's provider network.
  - d. As requested by the Department.
- iv. The Contractor's failure to submit network adequacy documentation in a timely manner shall subject the Contractor to fines, sanctions and penalties as described in Article II.C.5.i of this Agreement.
  - v. Upon receipt of the Contractor's network adequacy documentation, the Department shall either certify the Contractor's network adequacy documentation or inform the Contractor that its documentation does not meet applicable time and distance standards, or Department approved alternate access standard.
  - vi. Upon receipt of the Department's determination that the Contractor does not meet the applicable time and distance standards, or a DHCS approved alternate access standard, the Contractor shall submit a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) for approval to DHCS that describes action steps that the Contractor will immediately implement to ensure compliance with applicable network adequacy standards within the Department's approved timeframe.
  - vii. The Contractor shall submit updated network adequacy documentation as requested by the Department.
  - viii. If the Department determines that the Contractor does not comply with the applicable standards at any time, the Department may require a CAP, impose fines, or penalties, withhold payments, or any other actions deemed necessary by the Department to ensure compliance with network adequacy standards.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. Fines and penalties shall be imposed in accordance with guidance issued in accordance with W&I Code section 14197.7 (d)-(f) by the Department.
- 3. Coordination and Continuity of Care (42 CFR §438.208).
  - i. The Contractor shall comply with the care and coordination requirements of this section.
  - ii. The Contractor shall implement procedures to deliver care to and coordinate services for all of its beneficiaries. These procedures shall meet Department requirements and shall do the following:
    - a. Ensure that each beneficiary has an ongoing source of care appropriate to their needs and a person or entity formally designated as primarily responsible for coordinating the services accessed by the beneficiary. The beneficiary shall be provided information on how to contact their designated person or entity.
    - b. Coordinate the services the Contractor furnishes to the beneficiary:
      - i. Between settings of care, including appropriate discharge planning for short-term and long-term hospital and institutional stays.
      - ii. With the services the beneficiary receives from any other managed care organization.
      - iii. With the services the beneficiary receives in FFS Medicaid.
      - iv. With the services the beneficiary receives from community and social support providers.
    - c. Share with the Department or other managed care organizations serving the beneficiary, the results of any identification and assessment of that beneficiary's needs to prevent duplication of those activities.
    - d. Ensure that each provider furnishing services to beneficiaries maintains and shares, as appropriate, a beneficiary health record in accordance with professional standards.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- e. Ensure that in the process of coordinating care, each beneficiary's privacy is protected in accordance with the privacy requirements in 45 CFR parts 160 and 164 subparts A and E and 42 CFR Part 2, to the extent that they are applicable.
- 4. Coverage and Authorization of Services (42 CFR §438.210).
  - i. The Contractor shall furnish medically necessary services covered by this Agreement in an amount, duration, and scope that is no less than the amount, duration, and scope for the same services furnished to beneficiaries under FFS Medicaid, as set forth in 42 CFR §440.230, and for beneficiaries under the age of 21, as set forth in 42 CFR §441, subpart B.
  - ii. The Contractor:
    - a. Shall ensure that the medically necessary services provided are sufficient in amount, duration, or scope to reasonably achieve the purpose for which the services are furnished.
    - b. Shall not arbitrarily deny or reduce the amount, duration, or scope of a medically necessary service solely because of diagnosis, type of illness, or condition of the beneficiary.
  - iii. The Contractor shall limit services in accordance with the criteria established under the State Plan, including medical necessity. The Contractor may place appropriate limits on a service for the purpose of utilization control, provided that:
    - a. The services furnished can reasonably achieve their purpose.
    - b. The services supporting individuals with ongoing or chronic conditions are authorized in a manner that reflects the beneficiary's ongoing need for such services and supports.
  - iv. Authorization of services.
    - a. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall have in place, and follow, written authorization policies and procedures.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- b. The Contractor shall have in effect mechanisms to ensure consistent application of review criteria for authorization decisions.
- c. The Contractor shall consult with the requesting provider for medical services when appropriate.
- d. Any decision to deny a service authorization request or to authorize a service in an amount, duration, or scope that is less than requested, shall be made by an individual who has appropriate expertise in addressing the beneficiary's medical and behavioral health.
- e. Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination (NOABD).
  - i. The Contractor shall notify the requesting provider, and give the beneficiary written notice of any decision by the Contractor to deny a service authorization request, or to authorize a service in an amount, duration, or scope that is less than requested. The beneficiary's notice shall meet the requirements of 42 CFR §438.404.
- v. Standard authorization decisions.
  - a. For standard authorization decisions, the Contractor shall provide notice as expeditiously as the beneficiary's condition requires, not to exceed 14 calendar days following receipt of the request for service, with a possible extension of up to 14 additional calendar days when:
    - i. The beneficiary, or the provider, requests extension.
    - ii. The Contractor justifies (to the Department, upon request) a need for additional information and how the extension is in the beneficiary's interest.
- vi. Expedited authorization decisions.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. For cases in which a provider indicates, or the Contractor determines, that following the standard timeframe could seriously jeopardize the beneficiary's life or health or ability to attain, maintain, or regain maximum function, the Contractor shall make an expedited authorization decision and provide notice as expeditiously as the beneficiary's health condition requires, and no later than 72 hours after receipt of the request for service.
  - b. The Contractor may extend the 72-hour time period by up to 14 calendar days if the beneficiary requests an extension, or if the Contractor justifies (to the Department, upon request) a need for additional information and how the extension is in the beneficiary's interest.
- vii. Compensation for utilization management activities.
  - a. Consistent with 42 CFR §438.3(i) and 42 CFR §422.208, compensation to individuals or entities that conduct utilization management activities shall not be structured so as to provide incentives for the individual or entity to deny, limit, or discontinue medically necessary services to any beneficiary.
- 5. Provider Selection (42 CFR §438.214).
  - i. The Contractor shall implement written policies and procedures for selection and retention of network providers and the implemented policies and procedures, at a minimum, meet the following requirements:
    - a. Credentialing and re-credentialing requirements.
      - i. The Contractor shall follow the state's established uniform credentialing and re-credentialing policy that addresses behavioral, and substance use disorders, outlined in DHCS Information Notice 18-019.
      - ii. The Contractor shall follow a documented process for credentialing and re-credentialing of network providers.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- b. Nondiscrimination.
    - i. The Contractor's network provider selection policies and procedures, consistent with 42 CFR §438.12, shall not discriminate against particular providers that serve high-risk populations or specialize in conditions that require costly treatment.
  - c. Excluded providers.
    - i. The Contractor shall not employ or subcontract with providers excluded from participation in Federal health care programs under either section 1128 or section 1128A of the Act.
  - d. Additional Department requirements.
    - i. The Contractor shall comply with any additional requirements established by the Department.
6. Confidentiality (42 CFR §438.224).
- i. For medical records and any other health and enrollment information that identifies a particular beneficiary, the Contractor shall use and disclose such individually identifiable health information in accordance with the privacy requirements in 45 CFR parts 160 and 164, subparts A and E and 42 CFR Part 2, to the extent that these requirements are applicable.
7. Grievance and Appeal Systems (42 CFR §438.228).
- i. The Contractor shall have in effect, a grievance and appeal system that meets the requirements outlined in Article.II.G of this Agreement.
  - ii. The Contractor shall be responsible for issuing any NOABD under 42 CFR Part 431, subpart E. The Department shall conduct random reviews of the Contractor and its providers and subcontractors to ensure that they are notifying beneficiaries in a timely manner.
8. Subcontractual Relationships and Delegation (42 CFR §438.230).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. The requirements of this section apply to any contract or written arrangement that the Contractor has with any subcontractor.
- ii. Notwithstanding any relationship(s) that Contractor may have with any subcontractor, the Contractor shall maintain ultimate responsibility for adhering to and otherwise fully complying with all terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- iii. All contracts or written arrangements between the Contractor and any subcontractor shall specify the following:
  - a. The delegated activities or obligations, and related reporting responsibilities, are specified in the contract or written agreement.
  - b. The subcontractor agrees to perform the delegated activities and reporting responsibilities specified in compliance with the Contractor's Agreement obligations.
  - c. The contract or written arrangement shall either provide for revocation of the delegation of activities or obligations, or specify other remedies in instances where the Department or the Contractor determine that the subcontractor has not performed satisfactorily.
  - d. The subcontractor agrees to comply with all applicable Medicaid laws, regulations, including applicable sub-regulatory guidance and contract provisions.
  - e. The subcontractor agrees:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. The Department, CMS, the Health and Human Services (HHS) Inspector General, the Comptroller General, or their designees have the right to audit, evaluate, and inspect any books, records, contracts, computer or other electronic systems of the subcontractor, or of the subcontractor's Contractor, that pertain to any aspect of services and activities performed, or determination of amounts payable under this Agreement at any time.
  - ii. The subcontractor will make available, for purposes of an audit, evaluation, or inspection, its premises, physical facilities, equipment, books, records, contracts, computer or other electronic systems relating to its Medicaid beneficiaries.
  - iii. The Department, CMS, the HHS Inspector General, the Comptroller General, or their designees' right to audit the subcontractor will exist through ten years from the final date of the contract period or from the date of completion of any audit, whichever is later.
  - iv. If the Department, CMS, or the HHS Inspector General determines that there is a reasonable possibility of fraud or similar risk, the Department, CMS, or the HHS Inspector General may inspect, evaluate, and audit the subcontractor at any time.
9. Practice Guidelines (42 CFR §438.236).
- i. The Contractor shall adopt practice guidelines that meet the following requirements:
    - a. Are based on valid and reliable clinical evidence or a consensus of providers in the particular field.
    - b. Consider the needs of the Contractor's beneficiaries.
    - c. Are adopted in consultation with network providers.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- d. Are reviewed and updated periodically as appropriate.
  - ii. The Contractor shall disseminate the guidelines to all affected providers and, upon request, to beneficiaries and potential beneficiaries.
  - iii. The Contractor shall ensure that all decisions for utilization management, beneficiary education, coverage of services, and other areas to which the guidelines apply are consistent with the guidelines.
10. Health Information Systems (42 CFR §438.242).
- i. The Contractor shall maintain a health information system that collects, analyzes, integrates, and reports data and can achieve the objectives of this part. The systems shall provide information on areas including, but not limited to, utilization, claims, and grievances and appeals.
  - ii. The Contractor shall comply with section 6504(a) of the Affordable Care Act.
  - iii. The Contractor shall collect data on beneficiary and provider characteristics as specified by the Department, and on all services furnished to beneficiaries through an encounter data system or other methods as may be specified by the Department.
  - iv. The Contractor shall ensure that data received from providers is accurate and complete by:
    - a. Verifying the accuracy and timeliness of reported data, including data from network providers the Contractor is compensating.
    - b. Screening the data for completeness, logic, and consistency.
    - c. Collecting data from providers in standardized formats to the extent feasible and appropriate, including secure information exchanges and technologies utilized for Department Medicaid quality improvement and care coordination efforts.
  - v. The Contractor shall make all collected data available to the Department and upon request to CMS.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- vi. The Contractor shall collect and maintain sufficient beneficiary encounter data to identify the provider who delivers any item(s) or service(s) to beneficiaries.
- vii. The Contractor shall submit beneficiary encounter data to the Department, annually and upon request, as specified by CMS and the Department, based on program administration, oversight, and program integrity needs.
- viii. The Contractor shall submit all beneficiary encounter data, including allowed amount and paid amount, that the Department is required to report to CMS under 42 CFR §438.818.
- ix. The Contractor shall submit encounter data to the Department in standardized ASC X12N 837 and NCPDP formats, and the ASC X12N 835 format as appropriate.

**F. Quality Measurement and Improvement External Quality Review**

- 1. Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program (PIP) (42 CFR §438.330).
  - i. The Contractor shall establish and implement an ongoing comprehensive quality assessment and performance improvement program for the services it furnishes to its beneficiaries.
  - ii. After consulting with states and other stakeholders and providing public notice and opportunity to comment, CMS may specify performance measures and performance improvement projects (PIPs), which shall be included in the standard measures identified and PIPs required by the Department. The Department may request an exemption from including the performance measures or PIPs established under this section by submitting a written request to CMS explaining the basis for such request.
  - iii. The Contractor's comprehensive quality assessment and performance improvement program shall include at least the following elements:
    - a. Performance improvement projects.
    - b. Collection and submission of performance measurement.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- c. Mechanisms to detect both underutilization and overutilization of services.
- iv. The Department shall identify standard performance measures, including those performance measures that may be specified by CMS, relating to the performance of the Contractor.
- v. Annually, the Contractor shall:
  - a. Measure and report to the Department on its performance, using the standard measures required by the Department.
  - b. Submit to the Department data, specified by the Department, which enables the Department to calculate Contractor's performance using the standard measures identified by the Department.
  - c. Perform a combination of the activities described above.
- vi. Performance improvement projects.
  - a. The Contractor shall conduct performance improvement projects, including any performance improvement projects required by CMS that focus on both clinical and nonclinical areas.
  - b. Each performance improvement project shall be designed to achieve significant improvement, sustained over time, in health outcomes and beneficiary satisfaction, and shall include the following elements:
    - i. Measurement of performance using objective quality indicators.
    - ii. Implementation of interventions to achieve improvement in the access to and quality of care.
    - iii. Evaluation of the effectiveness of the interventions based on the performance measures.
    - iv. Planning and initiation of activities for increasing or sustaining improvement.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- c. The Contractor shall report the status and results of each project conducted to the Department as requested, but not less than once per year.
- 2. Department Review of the Contractor's Accreditation Status (42 CFR §438.332).
  - i. The Contractor shall inform the Department if it has been accredited by a private independent accrediting entity. The Contractor is not required to obtain accreditation by a private independent accrediting entity.
  - ii. If the Contractor has received accreditation by a private independent accrediting entity, then the Contractor shall authorize the private independent accrediting entity to provide the Department a copy of its most recent accreditation review, including:
    - a. Accreditation status, survey type, and level (as applicable).
    - b. Accreditation results, including recommended actions or improvements, corrective action plans, and summaries of findings.
    - c. Expiration date of the accreditation.
  - iii. The Department shall:
    - a. Make the accreditation status for the Contractor available on the website required under 42 CFR §438.10(c)(3), including whether the Contractor has been accredited and, if applicable, the name of the accrediting entity, accreditation program, and accreditation level.
    - b. Update this information at least annually.

**G. Grievance and Appeal System**

- 1. General Requirements (42 CFR §438.402).
  - i. The Contractor shall have a grievance and appeal system in place for beneficiaries.
  - ii. The Contractor shall have only one level of appeal for beneficiaries.
  - iii. Filing requirements:
    - a. Authority to file.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. A beneficiary may file a grievance and request an appeal with the Contractor. A beneficiary may request a state hearing after receiving notice under 42 CFR §438.408 that the adverse benefit determination is upheld.
  - 1. In the case that the Contractor fails to adhere to the notice and timing requirements in 42 CFR §438.408, the beneficiary is deemed to have exhausted the Contractor's appeals process. The beneficiary may initiate a state hearing.
  - 2. The Department may offer and arrange for an external medical review if the following conditions are met.
    - a. The review shall be at the beneficiary's option and shall not be required before, or used as a deterrent to, proceeding to the state hearing.
    - b. The review shall be independent of both the Department and the Contractor.
    - c. The review shall be offered without any cost to the beneficiary.
    - d. The review shall not extend any of the timeframes specified in 42 CFR §438.408 and shall not disrupt the continuation of benefits in 42 CFR §438.420.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. With the written consent of the beneficiary, a provider or an authorized representative may request an appeal or file a grievance, or request a state hearing, on behalf of a beneficiary, with the exception that providers cannot request continuation of benefits as specified in 42 CFR §438.420(b)(5).
- b. Timing:
  - i. Grievance:
    - 1. The beneficiary, an authorized provider, or an authorized representative acting on behalf of the beneficiary, as state law permits, may file a grievance with the Contractor at any time.
  - ii. Appeal:
    - 1. The Contractor shall allow the beneficiary, an authorized provider, or an authorized representative acting on behalf of the beneficiary, as state law permits, to file a request for an appeal to the Contractor within 60 calendar days from the date on the NOABD.
- c. Procedures:
  - i. Grievance:
    - 1. The beneficiary, an authorized provider, or an authorized representative acting on behalf of the beneficiary, as state law permits, may file a grievance either orally or in writing and, as determined by the Department, either with the Department or with the Contractor.
  - ii. Appeal:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

1. The beneficiary, an authorized provider, or an authorized representative acting on behalf of the beneficiary, as state law permits, may request an appeal either orally or in writing. Further, unless an expedited resolution is requested, an oral appeal shall be followed by a written, signed appeal.
2. Timely and Adequate Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination (42 CFR §438.404).
  - i. Notice.
    - a. The Contractor shall give beneficiaries timely and adequate notice of an adverse benefit determination, in writing, and consistent with the requirements below and in 42 CFR §438.10.
  - ii. Content of notice.
    - a. The notice shall explain the following:
      - i. The adverse benefit determination the Contractor has made or intends to make.
      - ii. The reasons for the adverse benefit determination, including the right of the beneficiary to be provided upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to and copies of all documents, records, and other information relevant to the beneficiary's adverse benefit determination. Such information includes DMC-ODS criteria for services, and any processes, strategies, or evidentiary standards used in setting coverage limits.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- iii. The beneficiary's right to request an appeal of the Contractor's adverse benefit determination, including information on exhausting the Contractor's one level of appeal described at 42 CFR §438.402(b) and the right to request a state hearing consistent with 42 CFR §438.402(c).
  - iv. The procedures for exercising these appeal rights.
  - v. The circumstances under which an appeal process can be expedited and how to request it.
  - vi. The beneficiary's right to have benefits continue pending resolution of the appeal, how to request that benefits be continued, and the circumstances, consistent with state policy, under which the beneficiary may be required to pay the costs of these services.
- iii. Timing of notice.
- a. The Contractor shall mail the notice within the following timeframes:
    - i. At least ten days before the date of the adverse benefit determination, when the adverse benefit determination is a termination, suspension, or reduction of previously authorized Medicaid-covered services.
    - ii. For denial of payment, at the time of any adverse benefit determination affecting the claim.
    - iii. For standard authorization decisions that deny or limit services, as expeditiously as the beneficiary's condition requires within state-established timeframes that shall not exceed 14 calendar days following receipt of the request for service.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

1. The Contractor shall be allowed to extend the 14-calendar day NOABD timeframe for standard authorization decisions that deny or limit services up to 14 additional calendar days if the beneficiary or the provider requests an extension.
2. The Contractor shall be allowed to extend the 14-calendar day NOABD timeframe for standard authorization decisions that deny or limit services up to 14 additional calendar days if the Contractor justifies a need (to the Department, upon request) for additional information and shows how the extension is in the beneficiary's best interest. Consistent with 42 CFR §438.210(d)(1)(ii), the Contractor shall:
  - a. Give the beneficiary written notice of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe and inform the beneficiary of the right to file a grievance if they disagree with that decision.
  - b. Issue and carry out its determination as expeditiously as the beneficiary's health condition requires and no later than the date the extension expires.
- iv. For service authorization decisions not reached within the timeframes specified in 42 CFR §438.210(d) (which constitutes a denial and is thus an adverse benefit determination), on the date that the timeframes expire.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- v. For expedited service authorization decisions, within the timeframes specified in 42 CFR §438.210(d)(2).
  - b. The Contractor shall be allowed to mail the NOABD as few as five days prior to the date of action if the Contractor has facts indicating that action should be taken because of probable fraud by the beneficiary, and the facts have been verified, if possible, through secondary sources.
  - c. The Contractor shall mail the NOABD by the date of the action when any of the following occur:
    - i. The recipient has died.
    - ii. The beneficiary submits a signed written statement requesting service termination.
    - iii. The beneficiary submits a signed written statement including information that requires service termination or reduction and indicates that they understand that service termination or reduction will result.
    - iv. The beneficiary has been admitted to an institution where they are ineligible under the plan for further services.
    - v. The beneficiary's address is determined unknown based on returned mail with no forwarding address.
    - vi. The beneficiary is accepted for Medicaid services by another local jurisdiction, state, territory, or commonwealth.
    - vii. A change in the level of medical care is prescribed by the beneficiary's physician.
    - viii. The notice involves an adverse determination with regard to preadmission screening requirements of section 1919(e)(7) of the Act.
    - ix. The transfer or discharge from a facility will occur in an expedited fashion.
3. Handling of Grievances and Appeals (42 CFR §438.406).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. In handling grievances and appeals, the Contractor shall give beneficiaries any reasonable assistance in completing forms and taking other procedural steps related to a grievance or appeal. This includes, but is not limited to, auxiliary aids and services upon request, such as providing interpreter services and toll-free numbers that have adequate TTY/TTD and interpreter capability.
- ii. The Contractor's process for handling beneficiary grievances and appeals of adverse benefit determinations shall:
  - a. Acknowledge receipt of each grievance and appeal within five calendar days.
  - b. Ensure that the individuals who make decisions on grievances and appeals are individuals:
    - i. Who, were neither involved in any previous level of review or decision-making nor a subordinate of any such individual.
    - ii. Who, if deciding any of the following, are individuals who have the appropriate clinical expertise, as determined by the Department, in treating the beneficiary's condition or disease.
      - 1. An appeal of a denial that is based on lack of medical necessity.
      - 2. A grievance regarding denial of expedited resolution of an appeal.
      - 3. A grievance or appeal that involves clinical issues.
    - iii. Who, take into account all comments, documents, records, and other information submitted by the beneficiary or their representative without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial adverse benefit determination.
  - c. Provide that oral inquiries seeking to appeal an adverse benefit determination are treated as appeals.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- d. Provide the beneficiary a reasonable opportunity, in person and in writing, to present evidence and testimony and make legal and factual arguments. The Contractor shall inform the beneficiary of the limited time available for this sufficiently in advance of the resolution timeframe for appeals as specified in 42 CFR §438.408(b) and (c) in the case of expedited resolution.
  - e. Provide the beneficiary and their representative the beneficiary's case file, including medical records, other documents and records, and any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon, or generated by the Contractor (or at the direction of the Contractor) in connection with the appeal of the adverse benefit determination. This information shall be provided free of charge and sufficiently in advance of the resolution timeframe for appeals as specified in 42 CFR §438.408(b) and (c).
  - f. Include, as parties to the appeal:
    - i. The beneficiary and their representative.
    - ii. The legal representative of a deceased beneficiary's estate.
4. Resolution and Notification: Grievances and Appeals (42 CFR §438.408).
- i. The Contractor shall resolve each grievance and appeal, and provide notice, as expeditiously as the beneficiary's health condition requires, within the following timeframes:
    - a. Standard resolution of grievances: 30 calendar days from the day the Contractor receives the grievance.
    - b. Standard resolution of appeals: 30 calendar days from the day the Contractor receives the appeal. This timeframe may be extended in the manner described below.
    - c. Expedited resolution of appeals: 72 hours after the Contractor receives the appeal. This timeframe may be extended under in the manner described below.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. Extension of timeframes.
  - a. The Contractor may extend the timeframes for standard and expedited resolution of grievances and appeals by up to 14 calendar days if:
    - i. The beneficiary requests the extension; or
    - ii. The Contractor shows (to the satisfaction of the Department, upon its request) that there is need for additional information and how the delay is in the beneficiary's interest.
- iii. If the Contractor extends the timeframes not at the request of the beneficiary, it shall complete all the following:
  - a. Make reasonable efforts to give the beneficiary prompt oral notice of the delay.
  - b. Within two calendar days, give the beneficiary written notice of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe and inform the beneficiary of the right to file a grievance if they disagree with that decision.
  - c. Resolve the appeal as expeditiously as the beneficiary's health condition requires and no later than the date the extension expires.
- iv. If the Contractor fails to adhere to the notice and timing requirements in this section, the beneficiary is deemed to have exhausted the Contractor's appeals process. The beneficiary may initiate a state hearing.
- v. Format of notice:
  - a. Grievances.
    - i. The Contractor shall notify the beneficiary of the resolution of a grievance and ensure that such methods meet, at a minimum, the standards described at 42 CFR §438.10.
  - b. Appeals.
    - i. For all appeals, the Contractor shall provide written notice of resolution in a format and language that, at a minimum, meet the standards described at 42 CFR §438.10.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. For notice of an expedited resolution, the Contractor shall also make reasonable efforts to provide oral notice.
- vi. The written notice of the resolution shall include the following:
  - a. The results of the resolution process and the date it was completed.
  - b. For appeals not resolved wholly in favor of the beneficiaries:
    - i. The right to request a state hearing.
    - ii. How to make the request a state hearing.
    - iii. The right to request and receive benefits, while the hearing is pending and how to make the request.
    - iv. That the beneficiary may, consistent with state policy, be held liable for the cost of those benefits if the hearing decision upholds the Contractor's adverse benefit determination.
- vii. Requirements for state hearings:
  - a. A beneficiary may request a state hearing only after receiving notice that the Contractor is upholding the adverse benefit determination.
  - b. If the Contractor fails to adhere to the notice and timing requirements in 42 CFR §438.408, then the beneficiary is deemed to have exhausted the Contractor's appeals process. The beneficiary may initiate a state hearing.
  - c. The Department shall offer and arrange for an external medical review when the following conditions are met:
    - i. The review shall be at the beneficiary's request and shall not be required before, or used as a deterrent to, proceeding to the state hearing.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. The review shall be independent of both the Department and the Contractor.
    - iii. The review shall be offered without any cost to the beneficiary.
    - iv. The review shall not extend any of the timeframes specified in 42 CFR §438.408 and shall not disrupt the continuation of benefits in 42 CFR §438.420.
  - d. State hearing.
    - i. The beneficiary shall have no less than 90 calendar days and no more than 120 calendar days from the date of the Contractor's Notice of Appeal Resolution to request a state hearing.
    - ii. The parties to the state hearing include the Contractor, as well as the beneficiary and their representative or the representative of a deceased beneficiary's estate.
- 5. Expedited Resolution of Appeals (42 CFR §438.410).
  - i. The Contractor shall establish and maintain an expedited review process for appeals when the Contractor determines (for a request from the beneficiary) or the provider indicates (in making the request on the beneficiary's behalf or supporting the beneficiary's request) that taking the time for a standard resolution could seriously jeopardize the beneficiary's life, physical or mental health, or ability to attain, maintain, or regain maximum function.
  - ii. The Contractor shall ensure that punitive action is not taken against a provider who requests an expedited resolution or supports a beneficiary's appeal.
  - iii. If the Contractor denies a request for expedited resolution of an appeal, it shall:
    - a. Transfer the appeal to the timeframe for standard resolution in accordance with 42 CFR §438.408(b)(2).
    - b. Follow the requirements in 42 CFR §438.408(c)(2).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

6. Information About the Grievance and Appeal System to Providers and Subcontractors (42 CFR §438.414).
  - i. The Contractor shall provide the information specified in 42 CFR §438.10(g)(2)(xi) about the grievance and appeal system to all providers and subcontractors at the time they enter into a contract.
7. Recordkeeping Requirements (42 CFR §438.416).
  - i. The Contractor shall maintain records of grievances and appeals and shall review the information as part of its ongoing monitoring procedures, as well as for updates and revisions to the Department quality strategy.
  - ii. The record of each grievance or appeal shall contain, at a minimum, all the following information:
    - a. A general description of the reason for the appeal or grievance.
    - b. The date received.
    - c. The date of each review or, if applicable, review meeting.
    - d. Resolution at each level of the appeal or grievance, if applicable.
    - e. Date of resolution at each level, if applicable.
    - f. Name of the covered person for whom the appeal or grievance was filed.
  - iii. The record shall be accurately maintained in a manner accessible to the Department and available upon request to CMS.
8. Continuation of Benefits While the Contractor's Appeal and the State Hearing Are Pending (42 CFR §438.420).
  - i. Timely files mean files for continuation of benefits on or before the later of the following:
    - a. Within ten calendar days of Contractor sending the NOABD.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- b. The intended effective date of the Contractor's proposed adverse benefit determination.
- ii. The Contractor shall continue the beneficiary's benefits if all of the following occur:
  - a. The beneficiary files the request for an appeal timely in accordance with 42 CFR §438.402(c)(1)(ii) and (c)(2)(ii).
  - b. The appeal involves the termination, suspension, or reduction of previously authorized services.
  - c. An authorized provider ordered the services.
  - d. The period covered by the original authorization has not expired.
  - e. The beneficiary timely files for continuation of benefits.
- iii. At the beneficiary's request, the Contractor shall continue or reinstate the beneficiary's benefits while the appeal or state hearing is pending, the benefits shall be continued until one of following occurs:
  - a. The beneficiary withdraws the appeal or request for state hearing.
  - b. The beneficiary fails to request a state hearing and continuation of benefits within ten calendar days after the Contractor sends the notice of an adverse resolution to the beneficiary's appeal under 42 CFR §438.408(d)(2).
  - c. A state hearing officer issues a hearing decision adverse to the beneficiary.
- iv. If the final resolution of the appeal or state hearing is adverse to the beneficiary, that is, upholds the Contractor's adverse benefit determination, the Contractor may, consistent with the Department's usual policy on recoveries under 42 CFR §431.230(b) and as specified in this Agreement, recover the cost of services furnished to the beneficiary while the appeal and state hearing was pending, to the extent that they were furnished solely because of the requirements of this section.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

9. Effectuation of Reversed Appeal Resolutions (42 CFR §438.424).
  - i. The Contractor shall authorize or provide the disputed services promptly, and as expeditiously as the beneficiary's health condition requires (but no later than 72 hours from the date it receives notice reversing the determination) if the services were not furnished while the appeal was pending and if the Contractor or state hearing officer reverses a decision to deny, limit, or delay services.
  - ii. The Contractor shall pay for disputed services received by the beneficiary while the appeal is pending, unless state policy and regulations provide for the state to cover the cost of such services, when the Contractor or state hearing officer reverses a decision to deny authorization of the services.

**H. Additional Program Integrity Safeguards**

1. Basic Rule (42 CFR §438.600).
  - i. As a condition for receiving payment under a Medicaid managed care program, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements in 42 CFR §§438.604, 438.606, 438.608 and 438.610, as applicable and as outlined below.
2. State Responsibilities (42 CFR §438.602).
  - i. Monitoring Contractor compliance.
    - a. Consistent with 42 CFR §438.66, the Department shall monitor the Contractor's compliance, as applicable, with 42 CFR §§438.604, 438.606, 438.608, 438.610, 438.230, 438.808, 438.900 et seq.
  - ii. Screening, enrollment, and revalidation of providers.
    - a. The Department shall screen and enroll, and revalidate every five years, all the Contractor's network providers, in accordance with the requirements of 42 CFR, Part 455, subparts B and E. This provision does not require the network provider to render services to FFS beneficiaries.
  - iii. Ownership and control information.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. The Department shall review the ownership and control disclosures submitted by the Contractor, and any subcontractors as required in 42 CFR §438.608(c).
- iv. Federal database checks.
  - a. Consistent with the requirements in 42 CFR §455.436, the Department shall confirm the identity and determine the exclusion status of the Contractor, any subcontractor, as well as any person with an ownership or control interest, or who is an agent or managing employee of the Contractor through routine checks of Federal databases. This includes the Social Security Administration's Death Master File, the National Plan and Provider Enumeration System (NPPES), the List of Excluded Individuals/Entities (LEIE), the System for Award Management (SAM), and any other databases as the state or Secretary may prescribe. These databases shall be consulted upon contracting and no less frequently than monthly thereafter. If the Department finds a party that is excluded, it shall promptly notify the Contractor and take action consistent with 42 CFR §438.610(c).
- v. Periodic audits.
  - a. The Department shall periodically, but no less frequently than once every three years, conduct, or contract for the conduct of, an independent audit of the accuracy, truthfulness, and completeness of the encounter and financial data submitted by, or on behalf of, the Contractor.
- vi. Whistleblowers.
  - a. The Department shall receive and investigate information from whistleblowers relating to the integrity of the Contractor, subcontractors, or network providers receiving Federal funds under 42 CFR, Part 438.
- vii. Transparency.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. The Department shall post on its website, as required in 42 CFR §438.10(c)(3), the following documents and reports:
    - i. This Agreement.
    - ii. The data at 42 CFR §438.604(a)(5).
    - iii. The name and title of individuals included in 42 CFR §438.604(a)(6).
    - iv. The results of any audits performed pursuant Article II.H.2.v of this Agreement.
  - viii. Contracting integrity.
    - a. The Department shall have in place conflict of interest safeguards described in 42 CFR §438.58 and shall comply with the requirement described in section 1902(a)(4)(C) of the Act applicable to contracting officers, employees, or independent Contractors.
  - ix. Entities located outside of the U.S.
    - a. The Department shall ensure that the Contractor is not located outside of the United States and that no claims paid by the Contractor to a network provider, out-of-network provider, subcontractor, or financial institution located outside of the U.S. are considered in the development of actuarially sound capitation rates.
- 3. Data, Information, and Documentation that shall be submitted (42 CFR §438.604).
  - i. The Contractor shall submit to the Department the following data:
    - a. Encounter data in the form and manner described in 42 CFR §438.818.
    - b. Documentation described in 42 CFR §438.207(b) on which the Department bases its certification that the Contractor has complied with the Department's requirements for availability and accessibility of services, including the adequacy of the provider network, as set forth in 42 CFR §438.206.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- c. Information on ownership and control described in 42 CFR §455.104 from the Contractor's subcontractors as governed by 42 CFR §438.230.
    - d. The annual report of overpayment recoveries as required in 42 CFR §438.608(d)(3).
  - ii. In addition to the data, documentation, or information above, the Contractor shall submit any other data, documentation, or information relating to the performance of the Contractor's program integrity safeguard obligations required by the Department or the Secretary.
- 4. Source, Content, and Timing of Certification (42 CFR §438.606).
  - i. The data, documentation, or information specified in 42 CFR §438.604, shall be certified by either the Contractor's Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, or an individual who reports directly to the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer with delegated authority to sign for the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer so that the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer is ultimately responsible for the certification.
  - ii. The certification shall attest that, based on best information, knowledge, and belief, the data, documentation, and information specified in 42 CFR §438.604 is accurate, complete, and truthful.
  - iii. The Contractor shall submit the certification concurrently with the submission of the data, documentation, or information required in 42 CFR §438.604(a) and (b).
- 5. Program Integrity Requirements (42 CFR §438.608).
  - i. The Contractor, and its subcontractors to the extent that the subcontractors are delegated responsibility by the Contractor for coverage of services and payment of claims under this Agreement, shall implement and maintain arrangements or procedures that are designed to detect and prevent fraud, waste, or abuse.
  - ii. The arrangements or procedures shall include the following:
    - a. A compliance program that includes, at a minimum, all the following elements:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. Written policies, procedures, and standards of conduct that articulate the organization's commitment to comply with all applicable requirements and standards under the contract, and all applicable Federal and state requirements.
- ii. The designation of a Compliance Officer who is responsible for developing and implementing policies, procedures, and practices designed to ensure compliance with the requirements of this Agreement and who reports directly to the County Behavioral Health Director and the Board of Supervisors.
- iii. The establishment of a Regulatory Compliance Committee on the Board of Supervisors and at the senior management level charged with overseeing the organization's compliance program and its compliance with the requirements under this Agreement.
- iv. A system for training and education for the Compliance Officer, the organization's senior management, and the organization's employees for the Federal and state standards and requirements under this Agreement.
- v. Effective lines of communication between the compliance officer and the organization's employees.
- vi. Enforcement of standards through well-publicized disciplinary guidelines.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- vii. Establishment and implementation of procedures and a system with dedicated staff for routine internal monitoring and auditing of compliance risks, prompt response to compliance issues as they are raised, investigation of potential compliance problems as identified in the course of self-evaluation and audits, correction of such problems promptly and thoroughly (or coordination of suspected criminal acts with law enforcement agencies) to reduce the potential for recurrence, and ongoing compliance with the requirements under this Agreement.
- b. Provision for prompt reporting of all overpayments identified or recovered, specifying the overpayments due to potential fraud, to the Department.
- c. Provision for prompt notification to the Department when it receives information about changes in a beneficiary's circumstances that may affect the beneficiary's eligibility including all the following:
  - i. Changes in the beneficiary's residence.
  - ii. The death of a beneficiary.
- d. Provision for notification to the Department when it receives information about a change in a network provider's circumstances that may affect the network provider's eligibility to participate in the managed care program, including the termination of the provider agreement with the Contractor.
- e. Provision for a method to verify, by sampling or other methods, whether services that have been represented to have been delivered by network providers were received by beneficiaries and the application of such verification processes on a regular basis.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- f. If the Contractor makes or receives annual payments under this Agreement of at least \$5,000,000, provision for written policies for all employees of the entity, and of any subcontractor or agent, that provide detailed information about the False Claims Act and other Federal and state laws described in section 1902(a)(68) of the Act, including information about rights of employees to be protected as whistleblowers.
  - g. Provision for the prompt referral of any potential fraud, waste, or abuse that the Contractor identifies to the Department Medicaid program integrity unit or any potential fraud directly to the State Medicaid Fraud Control Unit.
  - h. Provision for the Contractor's suspension of payments to a network provider for which the Department determines there is a credible allegation of fraud in accordance with 42 CFR §455.23.
- iii. The Contractor shall ensure that all network providers are enrolled with the Department as Medicaid providers consistent with the provider disclosure, screening and enrollment requirements of 42 CFR part 455, subparts B and E. This provision does not require the network provider to render services to FFS beneficiaries.
- iv. The Contractor and all its subcontractors shall provide reports to the Department within 60 calendar days when it has identified payments in excess of amounts specified in this Agreement.
- v. Treatment of recoveries made by the Contractor of overpayments to providers.
  - a. The Contractor shall specify in accordance with this Exhibit A, Attachment I and Exhibit B of this Agreement:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. The retention policies for the treatment of recoveries of all overpayments from the Contractor to a provider, including specifically the retention policies for the treatment of recoveries of overpayments due to fraud, waste, or abuse.
    - ii. The process, timeframes, and documentation required for reporting the recovery of all overpayments.
    - iii. The process, timeframes, and documentation required for payment of recoveries of overpayments to the state in situations where the Contractor is not permitted to retain some or all the recoveries of overpayments.
    - iv. This provision does not apply to any amount of a recovery to be retained under False Claims Act cases or through other investigations.
  - b. The Contractor shall have a mechanism for a network provider to report to the Contractor when it has received an overpayment, to return the overpayment to the Contractor within 60 calendar days after the date on which the overpayment was identified, and to notify the Contractor in writing of the reason for the overpayment.
  - c. The Contractor shall annually report to the Department on their recoveries of overpayments.
- 6. Prohibited Affiliations (42 CFR §438.610).
  - i. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not knowingly have a relationship of the type described in paragraph (iii) of this subsection with the following:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. An individual or entity that is debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from participating in procurement activities under the Federal Acquisition Regulation or from participating in non-procurement activities under regulations issued under Executive Order No. 12549 or under guidelines implementing Executive Order No. 12549.
  - b. An individual or entity who is an affiliate, as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation at 48 CFR 2.101, of a person described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.
- ii. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not have a relationship with an individual or entity that is excluded from participation in any Federal Health Care Program under section 1128 or 1128A of the Act.
- iii. The relationships described in paragraph (i) of this section, are as follows:
  - a. A director, officer, or partner of the Contractor.
  - b. A subcontractor of the Contractor, as governed by 42 CFR §438.230.
  - c. A person with beneficial ownership of five percent or more of the Contractor's equity.
  - d. A network provider or person with an employment, consulting, or other arrangement with the Contractor for the provision of items and services that are significant and material to the Contractor's obligations under this Agreement.
- iv. If the Department finds that the Contractor is not in compliance, the Department:
  - a. Shall notify the Secretary of the noncompliance.
  - b. May continue an existing Agreement with the Contractor unless the Secretary directs otherwise.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- c. May not renew or otherwise extend the duration of an existing Agreement with the Contractor unless the Secretary provides to the state and to Congress a written statement describing compelling reasons that exist for renewing or extending the Agreement despite the prohibited affiliations.
    - d. Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit or otherwise affect any remedies available to the U.S. under sections 1128, 1128A or 1128B of the Act.
  - v. The Contractor shall provide the Department with written disclosure of any prohibited affiliation under this section by the Contractor or any of its subcontractors.
- 7. Disclosures on Information and Ownerships Control (42 CFR §455.104).
  - i. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall provide the following disclosures through the DMC certification process described in Article III.K of the Agreement:
    - a. The name and address of any person (individual or corporation) with an ownership or control interest in the Contractor. The address for corporate entities shall include as applicable primary business address, every business location, and P.O. Box address.
    - b. Date of birth and Social Security Number (in the case of an individual).
    - c. Other tax identification number (in the case of a corporation) with an ownership or control interest in the disclosing entity (or fiscal agent or managed care entity) or in any subcontractor in which the disclosing entity (or fiscal agent or managed care entity) has a five percent or more interest.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- d. Whether the person (individual or corporation) with an ownership or control interest in the disclosing entity (or fiscal agent or managed care entity) is related to another person with ownership or control interest in the disclosing entity as a spouse, parent, child, or sibling; or whether the person (individual or corporation) with an ownership or control interest in any subcontractor in which the disclosing entity (or fiscal agent or managed care entity) has a five percent or more interest is related to another person with ownership or control interest in the disclosing entity as a spouse, parent, child, or sibling.
  - e. The name of any other disclosing entity (or fiscal agent or managed care entity) in which an owner of the disclosing entity (or fiscal agent or managed care entity) has an ownership or control interest.
  - f. The name, address, date of birth, and Social Security Number of any managing employee of the disclosing entity (or fiscal agent or managed care entity).
- ii. Disclosures are due at any of the following times:
  - a. Upon the Contractor submitting the proposal in accordance with the Department's procurement process.
  - b. Upon the Contractor executing this Agreement with the Department.
  - c. Upon renewal or extension of this Agreement.
  - d. Within 35 days after any change in ownership of the Contractor.
- iii. The Contractor shall provide all disclosures to the Department.
- iv. Federal Financial Participation (FFP) shall be withheld from the Contractor if it fails to disclose ownership or control information as required by this section.
- v. For the purposes of this section "person with an ownership or control interest" means a person or corporation that:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. Has an ownership interest totaling five percent or more in a disclosing entity.
- b. Has an indirect ownership interest equal to five percent or more in a disclosing entity.
- c. Has a combination of direct and indirect ownership interests equal to five percent or more in a disclosing entity.
- d. Owns an interest of five percent or more in any mortgage, deed of trust, note, or other obligation secured by the disclosing entity if that interest equals at least five percent of the value of the property or assets of the disclosing entity.
- e. Is an officer or director of a disclosing entity that is organized as a corporation.
- f. Is a partner in a disclosing entity that is organized as a partnership.

**I. Conditions for FFP**

- 1. Costs under this Nonrisk Contract (42 CFR §438.812).
  - i. The amount the Department pays for the furnishing of medical services to eligible beneficiaries is a medical assistance cost.
  - ii. The amount the Department pays for the Contractor's performance of other functions is an administrative cost.

**J. Parity in Mental Health and Substance Use Disorder Benefits (42 CFR §438.900 et seq.)**

- 1. General Parity Requirement
  - i. To ensure compliance with the parity requirements set forth in 42 CFR §438.900 et seq., the Contractor shall not impose, or allow any of its subcontractors to impose, any financial requirements, Quantitative Treatment Limitations, or Non-Quantitative Treatment Limitations in any classification of benefit (inpatient, outpatient, emergency care, or prescription drugs) other than those limitations permitted and outlined in this Agreement.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. The Contractor shall not apply any financial requirement or treatment limitation to substance use disorder services in any classification of benefit that is more restrictive than the predominant financial requirement or treatment limitation of that type applied to substantially all medical/surgical benefits in the same classification of benefit furnished to beneficiaries (whether or not the benefits are furnished by the Contractor) (42 CFR 438.910(b)(1)).
  - iii. The Contractor shall provide substance use disorder services to beneficiaries in every classification in which medical/surgical benefits are provided (42 CFR 438.910(b)(2)).
2. Quantitative Limitations
- i. The Contractor shall not apply any cumulative financial requirement for substance use disorder services in a classification that accumulates separately from any established for medical/surgical services in the same classification (42 CFR 438.910(c)(3)).
3. Non-Quantitative Limitations
- i. The Contractor shall not impose a non-quantitative treatment limitation for substance use disorder benefits in any classification unless, under the policies and procedures of the Contractor as written and in operation, any processes, strategies, evidentiary standards, or other factors used in applying the non-quantitative treatment limitation to substance use disorder benefits in the classification are comparable to, and are applied no more stringently than, the processes, strategies, evidentiary standards, or other factors used in applying the limitation for medical/surgical benefits in the classification (42 CFR §438.910(d)).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- ii. The Contractor shall use processes, strategies, evidentiary standards, or other factors in determining access to out-of-network providers for substance use disorder services that are comparable to, and applied no more stringently than, the processes, strategies, evidentiary standards, or other factors in determining access to out-of-network providers for medical/surgical benefits (42 CFR §438.910(d)(3)).

**K. Nondiscrimination Requirements, Language Assistance, and Information Access for Individuals with Limited English Proficiency and/or Disabilities (42 CFR § 438.10; W&I Code section 14029.91; Government Code (Gov. Code) § 11135; 28 CFR §§ 35.160-35.164; 28 CFR § 36.303; 45 CFR § 92.101; 45 CFR § 92.102; 45 CFR § 92.202)**

- 1. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal requirements regarding nondiscrimination, language assistance, information access, including but not limited to, the Dymally-Alatorre Bilingual Services Act, section 1557 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act, and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act.
- 2. DHCS shall use the following methodology to identify the prevalent non-English languages spoken by beneficiaries and potential beneficiaries throughout the State, and in the Contractor's service area:
  - i. A population group of mandatory eligible beneficiaries residing in the Contractor's service area who indicate their primary language as a language other than English, and that meet a numeric threshold of 3,000 or 5% of the eligible beneficiary population, whichever is lower; and
  - ii. A population group of mandatory eligible beneficiaries residing in the Contractor's service area who indicate their primary language as a language other than English and who meet the concentration standards of 1,000 in a single zip code or 1,500 in two contiguous zip codes.
- 3. Nondiscrimination Notice

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. The Contractor shall post a DHCS-approved nondiscrimination notice that informs beneficiaries, potential beneficiaries, and the public about nondiscrimination, protected characteristics, and accessibility requirements, and conveys the Contractor's compliance with the requirements.
  - ii. The nondiscrimination notice shall be posted in at least a 12-point font and be included in any documents that are vital or critical to obtaining services and/or benefits, and all other informational notices targeted to beneficiaries, potential beneficiaries, and the public. Informational notices include not only documents intended for the public, such as outreach, education, and marketing materials, but also written notices requiring a response from an individual and written notices to an individual such as those pertaining to rights or benefits.
  - iii. The nondiscrimination notice shall also be posted in at least a 12-point font in conspicuous physical locations where the Contractor interacts with the public, and on the Contractor's website in a location that allows any visitor to the website to easily locate the information.
  - iv. The nondiscrimination notice shall include all legally required elements under the applicable subsections of W&I Code section 14029.91 and Gov. Code section 11135.
  - v. The nondiscrimination notice shall include information on how to file a discrimination grievance directly with the DHCS Office of Civil Rights, in addition to information about how to file a discrimination grievance with the County and the U.S. Health and Human Services Office for Civil Rights.
  - vi. The Contractor is not prohibited from posting the nondiscrimination notice in additional publications and communications.
4. Language Assistance Taglines

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. The Contractor shall post taglines in a conspicuously visible size (no less than 12-point font), in English and at least the top 18 non-English languages in the State (as determined by DHCS), informing beneficiaries, potential beneficiaries, and the public of the availability of no-cost language assistance services, including assistance in non-English languages and the provision of free auxiliary aids and services for people with disabilities.
  - ii. Taglines shall be posted in any documents that are vital or critical to obtaining services and/or benefits, conspicuous physical locations where the Contractor interacts with the public, on the Contractor's website in a location that allows any visitor to the website to easily locate the information, and in all beneficiary information and other information notice, in accordance with federal and state requirements.
- 5. Language Assistance Services
  - i. Language assistance services shall be provided free of charge, be accurate and timely, and protect the privacy and independence of the limited English proficiency (LEP) individual. There are two primary types of language assistance services: oral and written. LEP individuals are not required to accept language assistance services, although a qualified interpreter may be used to assist in communicating with an LEP individual who has refused language assistance services.
  - ii. The Contractor shall comply with the following oral interpretation requirements:
    - a. Contractors shall provide oral interpretation services from a qualified interpreter, on a 24-hour basis, at all key points of contact, at no cost to beneficiaries. Key points of contact may include medical care settings and non-medical care settings.
    - b. Font shall be provided in all languages and is not limited to threshold or concentration standard languages.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- c. Interpretation can take place in-person, through a telephonic interpreter, or internet or video remote interpreting (VRI) services. However, the Contractor is prohibited from using remote audio or VRI services that do not comply with federal quality standards, or relying on unqualified bilingual/multilingual staff, interpreters, or translators. The Contractor should not solely rely on telephone language lines for interpreter services. Rather, telephonic interpreter services should supplement face-to-face interpreter services, which are a more effective means of communication.
- d. An interpreter is a person who renders a message spoken in one language into one or more languages. An interpreter shall be qualified and have knowledge in both languages of the relevant terms or concepts particular to the program or activity and the dialect spoken by the LEP individual. In order to be considered a qualified interpreter for an LEP individual, the interpreter must: 1) have demonstrated proficiency in speaking and understanding both English and the language spoken by the LEP individual; 2) be able to interpret effectively, accurately, and impartially, both receptively and expressly, to and from the language spoken by the LEP individual and English, using any necessary specialized vocabulary, terminology, and phraseology; and 3) adhere to generally accepted interpreter ethics principles, including client confidentiality.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- e. If the Contractor provides a qualified interpreter for an individual with LEP through remote audio interpreting services, the Contractor shall provide real-time audio over a dedicated high-speed, wide-bandwidth video connection or wireless connection that delivers high-quality audio without lags or irregular pauses in communication; a clear, audible transmission of voices; and adequate training to users of the technology and other involved individuals so that they may quickly and efficiently set up and operate the remote interpreting services.
- f. The Contractor is prohibited from requiring LEP individuals to provide their own interpreters, or from relying on bilingual/multilingual staff members who do not meet the qualifications of a qualified interpreter. Some bilingual/multilingual staff may be able to communicate effectively in a non-English language when communicating information directly in that language but may not be competent to interpret in and out of English. Bilingual/multilingual staff may be used to communicate directly with LEP individuals only when they have demonstrated to the Contractor that they meet all the qualifications of a qualified interpreter listed above.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- g. The Contractor is prohibited from relying on an adult or minor child accompanying an LEP individual to interpret or facilitate communication except when: 1) there is an emergency involving an imminent threat to the safety or welfare of the individual or the public and a qualified interpreter is not immediately available; or, 2) the LEP individual specifically requests that an accompanying adult interpret or facilitate communication, the accompanying adult agrees to provide that assistance, and reliance on that accompanying adult for that assistance is appropriate under the circumstances. Prior to using a family member, friend or, in an emergency only, a minor child as an interpreter for an LEP individual, the Contractor shall first inform the individual that they have the right to free interpreter services and second, ensure that the use of such an interpreter will not compromise the effectiveness of services or violate the LEP individual's confidentiality. The Contractor shall also ensure that the LEP individual's refusal of free interpreter services and their request to use family members, friends, or a minor child as an interpreter is documented.
- iii. The Contractor shall comply with the following written translation requirements:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. The Contractor shall use a qualified translator when translating written content in paper or electronic form. A qualified translator is a translator who: 1) adheres to generally accepted translator ethics principles, including client confidentiality; 2) has demonstrated proficiency in writing and understanding both written English and the written non-English language(s) in need of translation; and 3) is able to translate effectively, accurately, and impartially to and from such language(s) and English, using any necessary specialized vocabulary, terminology, and phraseology.
  - b. At a minimum, the Contractor shall provide written translations of beneficiary information in the threshold and concentration languages.
- 6. Effective Communication with Individuals with Disabilities
  - i. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable requirements of federal and state disability law and take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with individuals with disabilities.
  - ii. The Contractor shall provide appropriate auxiliary aids and services to persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills, including the provision of qualified interpreters and written materials in alternative formats, free of charge and in a timely manner, when such aids and services are necessary to ensure that individuals with disabilities have an equal opportunity to participate in, or enjoy the benefits of, the Contractor's covered services, programs, and activities.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- iii. The Contractor shall provide interpretive services and make member information available in the following alternative formats: Braille, audio format, large print (no less than 20-point font), and accessible electronic format (such as a data CD). In determining what types of auxiliary aids and services are necessary, the Contractor shall give “primary consideration” to the individual’s request of a particular auxiliary aid or service.
- iv. Auxiliary aids and services include:
  - a. Qualified interpreters on-site or through VRI services; note takers; real-time computer-aided transcription services; written materials; exchange of written notes; telephone handset amplifiers; assistive listening devices; assistive listening systems; telephones compatible with hearing aids; closed caption decoders; open and closed captioning, including real-time captioning; voice, text, and video-based telecommunication products and systems, text telephones (TTYs), videophones, captioned telephones, or equally effective telecommunications devices; videotext displays; accessible information and communication technology; or other effective methods of making aurally delivered information available to individuals who are deaf or hard of hearing.
  - b. Qualified readers; taped texts; audio recordings; Braille materials and displays; screen reader software; magnification software; optical readers; secondary auditory programs; large print materials (no less than 20-point font); accessible information and communication technology; or other effective methods of making visually delivered materials available to individuals who are blind or have low vision.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- v. When providing interpretive services, the Contractor shall use qualified interpreters to interpret for an individual with a disability, whether through a remote interpreting service or an on-site appearance. A qualified interpreter for an individual with a disability is an interpreter who: 1) adheres to generally accepted interpreter ethics principals, including client confidentiality; and 2) is able to interpret effectively, accurately, and impartially, both receptively and expressively, using any necessary specialized vocabulary, terminology, and phraseology. For an individual with a disability, qualified interpreters can include, for example, sign language interpreters, oral transliterators (individuals who represent or spell in the characters of another alphabet), and cued language transliterators (individuals who represent or spell by using a small number of handshapes).
- vi. If a Contractor provides a qualified interpreter for an individual with a disability through VRI services, the Contractor shall provide real-time, full-motion video and audio over a dedicated high-speed, wide-bandwidth video connection or wireless connection that delivers high-quality video images that do not produce lags, choppy, blurry, or grainy images, or irregular pauses in communication; a sharply delineated image that is large enough to display the interpreter's face, arms, hands, and fingers, and the participating individual's face, arms, hands, and fingers, regardless of body position; a clear, audible transmission of voices; and adequate training to users of the technology and other involved individuals so that they may quickly and efficiently set up and operate the VRI.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- vii. The Contractor shall not require an individual with a disability to provide their own interpreter. The Contractor is also prohibited from relying on an adult or minor child accompanying an individual with a disability to interpret or facilitate communication except when: 1) there is an emergency involving an imminent threat to the safety or welfare of the individual or the public and a qualified interpreter is not immediately available; or, 2) the individual with a disability specifically requests that an accompanying adult interpret or facilitate communication, the accompanying adult agrees to provide that assistance, and reliance on that accompanying adult for that assistance is appropriate under the circumstances. Prior to using a family member, friend, or, in an emergency only, a minor child as an interpreter for an individual with a disability, the Contractor shall first inform the individual that they have the right to free interpreter services and second, ensure that the use of such an interpreter will not compromise the effectiveness of services or violate the individual's confidentiality. The Contractor shall ensure that the refusal of free interpreter services and the individual's request to use a family member, friend, or a minor child as an interpreter is documented.
- viii. The Contractor shall make reasonable modifications to policies, practices, or procedures when such modifications are necessary to avoid discrimination based on disability.

**L. Discrimination Grievances (W&I Code section 14029.91; 45 CFR § 84.7; 34 CFR §106.8; 28 CFR § 35.107; Government Code § 11135)**

- 1. The Contractor shall designate a Discrimination Grievance Coordinator who is responsible for ensuring compliance with federal and state nondiscrimination requirements and investigating Discrimination Grievances related to any action that would be prohibited by, or out of compliance with, federal or state nondiscrimination law.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

2. The Contractor shall adopt Discrimination Grievance procedures that ensure the prompt and equitable resolution of discrimination-related complaints. The Contractor shall not require a beneficiary to file a Discrimination Grievance with the Contractor before filing the grievance directly with DHCS Office of Civil Rights and the U.S. Health and Human Services Office for Civil Rights.
3. The Discrimination Grievance Coordinator shall be available to:
  - i. Answer questions and provide appropriate assistance to the Contractor staff and members regarding the Contractor's state and federal nondiscrimination legal obligations.
  - ii. Advise the Contractor about nondiscrimination best practices and accommodating persons with disabilities.
  - iii. Investigate and process any Americans with Disabilities Act, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act, and/or Gov. Code section 11135 grievances received by the Contractor.
4. The Contractor shall comply with the following discrimination grievances reporting requirements.
  - i. Within ten calendar days of mailing a Discrimination Grievance resolution letter to a beneficiary, the Contractor shall submit detailed information regarding the grievance to DHCS Office of Civil Rights' designated Discrimination Grievance email box. The Contractor shall submit the following detailed information in a secure format to [DHCS.DiscriminationGrievances@dhcs.ca.gov](mailto:DHCS.DiscriminationGrievances@dhcs.ca.gov):
    - a. The original complaint.
    - b. The provider's or other accused party's response to the grievance.
    - c. Contact information for the Contractor's personnel responsible for the Contractor's investigation and response to the grievance.
    - d. Contact information for the beneficiary filing the grievance and for the provider or other accused party that is the subject of the grievance.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- e. All correspondence with the beneficiary regarding the grievance, including, but not limited to, the Discrimination Grievance acknowledgment and resolution letter(s) sent to the beneficiary.
- f. The results of the Contractor's investigation, copies of any corrective action taken, and any other information that is relevant to the allegation(s) of discrimination.

**III. Program Specifications**

**A. General Requirements**

- 1. The Contractor has elected to opt into the DMC-ODS to provide or arrange for covered DMC-ODS services described under this Agreement to eligible Medi-Cal individuals residing within the Contractor's county borders.
- 2. The Contractor shall comply with all State and federal statutes and regulations, the terms of this Agreement, BHINs, and any other applicable authorities.
- 3. In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and a State or federal statute or regulation, or a BHIN, the Contractor shall adhere to the applicable statute, regulation, or BHIN.

**B. Provision of Services**

- 1. Provider Specifications
  - i. Professional staff shall:
    - a. Be licensed, registered, enrolled, and/or approved in accordance with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations.
    - b. Abide by the definitions, rules, and requirements for stabilization and rehabilitation services established by the Department of Health Care Services.
  - ii. Professional staff means any of the following:
    - a. Licensed Practitioners of the Healing Arts (LPHA), including:
      - i. Physicians
      - ii. Nurse Practitioners
      - iii. Physician Assistants
      - iv. Registered Nurses

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- v. Registered Pharmacists
  - vi. Licensed Clinical Psychologists
  - vii. Licensed Clinical Social Workers
  - viii. Licensed Professional Clinical Counselors
  - ix. Licensed Marriage and Family Therapists
  - x. Licensed-eligible practitioners registered with the Board of Psychology or Behavioral Science Board working under the supervision of a licensed clinician
- b. An Alcohol or other drug (AOD) counselor that is 1) either certified or registered by an organization that is recognized by the Department of Health Care Services and accredited with the National Commission for Certifying Agencies (NCCA), and 2) meets all California State education, training, and work experience requirements set forth in the Counselor Certification Regulations, Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9, Div. 4, chapter 8.
- c. Medical Director of a Narcotic Treatment Program who is a licensed physician in the State of California.
- d. A Peer Support Specialist with a current State-approved Medi-Cal Peer Support Specialist Certification Program certification and who meet all other applicable California state requirements, including ongoing education requirements.
- iii. Non-professional staff shall receive appropriate onsite orientation and training prior to performing assigned duties. A professional and/or administrative staff shall supervise non-professional staff.
- iv. Professional and non-professional staff are required to have appropriate experience and any necessary training at the time of hiring. Documentation of trainings, certifications and licensure shall be contained in personnel files.
- v. Physicians shall receive a minimum of five hours of continuing medical education related to addiction medicine each year.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- vi. Professional staff (LPHAs) shall receive a minimum of five hours of continuing education related to addiction medicine each year.

**C. Organized Delivery System (ODS) Timely Coverage**

- 1. Non-Discrimination - Member Discrimination Prohibition
  - i. Contractor shall accept individuals eligible for enrollment in the order in which they apply without restriction in accordance with this Agreement. Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that beneficiaries are provided covered services and will not discriminate against individuals eligible to enroll under the laws of the United States and the State of California. Contractor shall not unlawfully discriminate against any person pursuant to:
    - a. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.
    - b. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (regarding education and programs and activities).
    - c. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975.
    - d. The Rehabilitation Act of 1973.
    - e. The Americans with Disabilities Act.
- 2. DMC-ODS services shall be available as a Medi-Cal benefit for individuals in accordance with this Agreement, BHIN 21-075, the applicable statutes and regulations, and any other relevant information notices issued by the Department.
  - i. The Contractor or its subcontracted provider shall verify the Medicaid eligibility determination of an individual. When the subcontracted provider conducts the initial eligibility verification, that verification shall be reviewed and approved by the Contractor prior to payment for services.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. In accordance with the Early Periodic Screening, Diagnostic and Treatment (EPSDT) mandate under section 1905(r) of the Act, the Contractor shall ensure that all beneficiaries under age 21 receive all applicable SUD services needed to correct or ameliorate health conditions that are coverable under section 1905(a) of the Act. Nothing in the DMC-ODS limits or modifies the scope of the EPSDT mandate, and a participating DMC-ODS County is responsible for the provision of SUD services pursuant to the EPSDT mandate.
- iii. DMC-ODS services must be medically necessary. Pursuant to W&I Code section 14059.5(a) for individuals 21 years of age or older, a service is “medically necessary” or a “medical necessity” when it is reasonable and necessary to protect life, to prevent significant illness or significant disability, or to alleviate severe pain.
- iv. For individuals under 21 years of age, a service is “medically necessary” or a “medical necessity” if the service is necessary to correct or ameliorate screened health conditions. Consistent with federal guidance, services need not be curative or completely restorative to ameliorate a health condition, including substance misuse and SUDs. Services that sustain, support, improve, or make more tolerable substance misuse or an SUD are considered to ameliorate the condition and are thus covered as EPSDT services. (Section 1396d(r)(5) of Title 42 of the United States Code; W&I Code section 14059.5(b)(1)).
- v. The Contractor shall update policies and procedures, provider contracts, beneficiary handbooks, and related material to ensure the medical necessity standard is accurately reflected in all materials consistent with W&I Code section 14059.5, the terms of BHIN 21-075, and any other applicable authorities.
- vi. To receive DMC-ODS services, a beneficiary shall be enrolled in Medi-Cal, and reside in a participating county. DMC-ODS services shall be consistent with the following assessment, access, and level of care determination criteria:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

a. Initial Assessment and Services Provided During the Assessment Process:

Covered and clinically appropriate DMC-ODS services (except for residential) shall be reimbursable for up to 30 days following the first visit with a Licensed Practitioner of the Healing Arts (LPHA) or AOD counselor, whether or not a Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM) diagnosis for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders is established, or up to 60 days if the beneficiary is under age 21, or if a provider documents that the beneficiary is experiencing homelessness and therefore requires additional time to complete the assessment. If a beneficiary withdraws from treatment prior to establishing a DSM diagnosis for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders, and later returns, the 30-day time period starts over. The initial assessment shall be performed face-to-face or, by telehealth (synchronous audio and video), or by telephone (synchronous audio-only) by an LPHA or AOD counselor and may be done in the community or the home. If the assessment of the beneficiary is completed by an AOD counselor, then the LPHA shall evaluate that assessment with the counselor and the LPHA shall make the initial diagnosis. The consultation between the LPHA and the AOD counselor may be conducted in person, by video conferencing, or by telephone.

b. DMC-ODS Access for Beneficiaries After Assessment:

- i. For beneficiaries 21 years and older, to qualify for DMC-ODS services after the initial assessment process, beneficiaries 21 years of age and older shall meet one of the following criteria:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

1. Have at least one diagnosis from the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders, with the exception of Tobacco-Related Disorders and Non-Substance-Related Disorders, or
  2. Have had at least one diagnosis from the DSM for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders, with the exception of Tobacco-Related Disorders and Non-Substance-Related Disorders, prior to being incarcerated or during incarceration, determined by substance use history.
- ii. Beneficiaries under age 21 qualify to receive all medically necessary DMC-ODS services as required pursuant to section 1396d(r) of Title 42 of the United States Code. Federal EPSDT statutes and regulations require States to furnish all Medicaid-coverable, appropriate, and medically necessary services needed to correct and ameliorate health conditions, regardless of whether those services are covered in the state's Medicaid State Plan. Consistent with federal guidance, services need not be curative or completely restorative to ameliorate a mental health condition, including substance misuse and SUDs. Services that sustain, support, improve, or make more tolerable substance misuse or an SUD are considered to ameliorate the condition and are thus covered as EPSDT services.
- c. Additional Coverage Requirements and Clarifications

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

Consistent with W&I Code section 14184.402(f), covered SUD prevention, screening, assessment, and treatment services are reimbursable Medi-Cal services when:

- i. Services are provided prior to determination of a diagnosis or prior to determination of whether DMC-ODS criteria are met, as described above.
  1. Clinically appropriate and covered DMC-ODS services provided to beneficiaries over 21 shall be reimbursable during the assessment process as described above under the “Initial Assessment and Services Provided During the Assessment Process”. In addition, the Contractor shall not disallow reimbursement for clinically appropriate and covered DMC-ODS services provided during the assessment process if the assessment determines that the beneficiary does not meet the DMC-ODS access criteria for beneficiaries after assessment.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

2. This does not eliminate the requirement that all Medi-Cal claims, including DMC-ODS claims, include a CMS approved International Classification of Diseases, Tenth Revision (ICD-10) diagnosis code as described in applicable DHCS guidance. In cases where services are provided due to a suspected SUD that has not yet been diagnosed or due to trauma as noted above, options are available in the CMS approved ICD-10 diagnosis code list, for example, codes for “Other specified” and “Unspecified” disorders,” or “Factors influencing health status and contact with health services”.
- ii. Prevention, screening, assessment, treatment, or recovery services were not included in an individual treatment plan; or
  1. For dates of service on or after January 1, 2022, the Contractor shall not disallow reimbursement for clinically appropriate and covered SUD prevention, screening, assessment, and treatment services due to lack of inclusion in an individual treatment plan, or lack of client signature on the treatment plan.
- iii. The beneficiary has a co-occurring mental health condition.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

1. Medically necessary covered DMC-ODS delivered by DMC-ODS providers shall be covered and reimbursable Medi-Cal services whether or not the beneficiary has a co-occurring mental health condition. DMC-ODS counties shall not disallow reimbursement for covered DMC-ODS services provided to a beneficiary who has a co-occurring mental health condition if the beneficiary meets the DMC-ODS Criteria for beneficiaries after assessment.
- d. Level of Care Determination: The ASAM Criteria shall be used to determine placement into the appropriate level of care for all beneficiaries, and is separate and distinct from determining medical necessity.
- i. For beneficiaries 21 and over, a full assessment using the ASAM Criteria shall be completed within 30 days of the beneficiary's first visit with an LPHA or registered/certified counselor.
  - ii. For beneficiaries under 21, or for adults experiencing homelessness, a full assessment using the ASAM Criteria shall be completed within 60 days of the beneficiary's first visit with an LPHA or registered/certified counselor.
  - iii. A full ASAM Criteria assessment is not required to deliver prevention and early intervention services for beneficiaries under 21; a brief screening ASAM Criteria tool is sufficient for these services (see below regarding details about ASAM level of care 0.5).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- iv. If a beneficiary withdraws from treatment prior to completing the ASAM Criteria assessment and later returns, the time period starts over.
- v. A full ASAM Criteria assessment, or initial provisional referral tool for preliminary level of care recommendations, shall not be required to begin receiving DMC-ODS services. A full ASAM assessment does not need to be repeated unless the beneficiary's condition changes.
- vi. Beneficiary placement and level of care determinations shall ensure that beneficiaries are able to receive care in the least restrictive level of care that is clinically appropriate to treat their condition.

**D. Covered Services**

1. In addition to the coverage and authorization of services requirements set forth in Article II.E.4 of this Agreement, the Contractor shall:
  - i. Identify, define, and specify the amount, duration, and scope of each DMC-ODS service that the Contractor is required to offer.
  - ii. Require that DMC-ODS services identified be furnished in an amount, duration, and scope that is no less than the amount, duration, and scope for the same services furnished to beneficiaries under fee-for-service Medicaid, as set forth in 42 CFR 440.230.
  - iii. Specify the extent to which the Contractor is responsible for covering DMC-ODS services related to the following:
    - a. The prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of health impairments.
    - b. The ability to achieve age-appropriate growth and development.
    - c. The ability to attain, maintain, or regain functional capacity.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

2. The Contractor shall deliver the DMC-ODS Covered Services within a continuum of care as defined in the ASAM Criteria.
3. The mandatory and optional DMC-ODS services can be found under Article III.C.4 of this Agreement. The Contractor shall provide all mandatory DMC-ODS services identified, and may provide all optional DMC-ODS services identified under Article V, in accordance with the applicable requirements set forth in this Agreement.
4. The following are the mandatory and optional DMC-ODS Covered Services:
  - i. Screening, Brief Intervention, Referral to Treatment and Early Intervention Services (for beneficiaries under age 21) (mandatory).
  - ii. Withdrawal Management Services (a minimum of one level is mandatory).
  - iii. Intensive Outpatient Treatment Services (mandatory).
  - iv. Outpatient Treatment Services (mandatory).
  - v. Narcotic Treatment Programs (mandatory).
  - vi. Recovery Services (mandatory).
  - vii. Care Coordination (mandatory).
  - viii. Clinician Consultation (mandatory).
  - ix. Medications for Addiction Treatment (also known as Medication Assisted Treatment or MAT). This is defined as facilitating access to MAT off-site for beneficiaries while they are receiving DMC-ODS treatment services if not provided on-site. Providing a beneficiary the contact information for a treatment program is insufficient.
  - x. Residential Treatment Services (ASAM Levels 3.1, 3.3, and 3.5 shall be made available within the timeframes outlined in Article III, Section S.7.v).
  - xi. Partial Hospitalization (Optional).
  - xii. Peer Support Services (Optional).
  - xiii. Contingency Management Services (Optional).
  - xiv. Inpatient Services ASAM Levels 3.7 and 4.0 (Optional for Contractor to cover as DMC-ODS services; care coordination for ASAM Levels 3.7 and 4.0 delivered through

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

Medi-Cal Fee for Service and Managed Care Plans is required).

5. Contractor, to the extent applicable, shall comply with "Sobky v. Smoley" (Document 2A), 855 F. Supp. 1123 (E.D. Cal 1994), incorporated by this reference.
6. Contractor shall comply with federal and state mandates to provide SUD treatment services deemed medically necessary for Medi-Cal eligible: (1) pregnant and postpartum beneficiaries, and (2) adolescents under age 21 who are eligible under EPSDT.

**E. Financing**

1. Payment for Services
  - i. For claiming FFP, the Contractor shall certify the total allowable expenditures incurred in providing the DMC-ODS services provided either through Contractor operated providers, contracted fee-for-service providers or contracted managed care plans.
  - ii. The Contractor shall attest to the accuracy, completeness, and truthfulness of claims and payment data, under penalty of perjury.
  - iii. DHCS shall establish a CMS-approved Certified Public Expenditure (CPE) protocol before FFP associated with DMC-ODS services are made available to DHCS. This DHCS approved CPE protocol shall explain the process DHCS shall use to determine costs incurred by the counties under this program.
  - iv. The Contractor shall only provide State Plan services until DHCS and CMS approve of this Agreement and the approved Agreement is executed by the Contractor's County Board of Supervisors. During this time, State Plan services shall be reimbursed pursuant to the State Plan reimbursement methodologies.
  - v. Pursuant to Title 42 CFR 433.138 and Cal. Code Regs., tit. 22, § 51005(a), if a beneficiary has Other Health Coverage (OHC), then the Contractor shall bill that OHC prior to billing DMC to receive either payment from the OHC, or a notice of denial from the OHC indicating that:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. The recipient's OHC coverage has been exhausted.  
or
    - b. The specific service is not a benefit of the OHC.
  - vi. If the Contractor submits a claim to an OHC and receives partial payment of the claim, the Contractor may submit the claim to DMC and is eligible to receive payment up to the maximum DMC rate for the service, less the amount of the payment made by the OHC.
2. Rate Setting
- i. The Contractor shall propose county-specific fee-for-service (FFS) provider rates for all modalities except the NTP modality. DHCS shall approve or deny those proposed rates to determine if the rates are sufficient to ensure access to available DMC-ODS services.
    - a. If DHCS denies the Contractor's proposed rates, the Contractor shall have an opportunity to adjust the rates and resubmit them to DHCS to determine if the adjusted rates are sufficient to ensure access to available DMC-ODS services. The Contractor shall receive DHCS approval of its rates prior to providing any covered DMC-ODS program services.
  - ii. DHCS, pursuant to the process set forth in W&I Code section 14021.51 shall set the NTP reimbursement rate. The Contractor shall reimburse all NTP providers at this rate.
  - iii. Pursuant to W&I Code section 14124.24, the Contractor shall require NTP providers to submit cost reports directly to DHCS.

**F. Availability of Services**

- 1. In addition to the availability of services requirements set forth in Article II.E.1 of this Agreement, the Contractor shall:
  - i. Consider the number and types (in terms of training, experience, and specialization) of providers required to ensure the availability and accessibility of medically necessary services.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. Maintain and monitor a network of appropriate providers that is supported by written agreements for subcontractors, and that is sufficient to provide its beneficiaries with adequate access to all services covered under this Agreement.
- iii. In establishing and monitoring the network, document the following:
  - a. The anticipated number of Medi-Cal eligible beneficiaries.
  - b. The expected utilization of services, taking into account the characteristics and SUD treatment needs of beneficiaries.
  - c. The expected number and types of providers in terms of training and experience needed to meet expected utilization.
  - d. The number of network providers who are not accepting new beneficiaries.
  - e. The geographic location of providers and their accessibility to beneficiaries, considering distance, travel time, means of transportation ordinarily used by Medi-Cal beneficiaries, and physical access for disabled beneficiaries.

**G. Access to Services**

- 1. Subject to DHCS provider enrollment certification requirements, the Contractor shall maintain continuous availability and accessibility of covered services and facilities, service sites, and personnel to provide the covered services through use of DMC enrolled providers. Such services shall not be limited due to budgetary constraints.
- 2. When a beneficiary makes a request for covered services, the Contractor shall require services to be initiated with reasonable promptness. Contractor shall have a documented system for monitoring and evaluating the quality, appropriateness, and accessibility of care, including a system for addressing problems that develop regarding waiting times and appointments.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

3. In addition to the coverage and authorization of service requirements set forth in Article II.E.4 of this Agreement, the Contractor shall:
  - i. Authorize DMC-ODS services in accordance with the Expanded Substance Use Disorder Services coverage provisions of the approved Medicaid State Plan.
  - ii. Make all medical necessity determinations in accordance with W&I Code section 14059.5, except as provided W&I Code section 14184.402 and any written instructions issued by the department pursuant to subdivision (d) of that Section.
  - iii. Inform the beneficiary in accordance with Article II.G.2 of this Agreement if services are denied.
  - iv. Provide prior authorization for residential services within 24 hours of the prior authorization request being submitted by the provider.
    - a. Prior authorization is prohibited for non-residential DMC-ODS services.
    - b. The Contractor's prior authorization process shall comply with the parity requirements set forth in 42 CFR §438.910(d).
  - v. Review the DSM and ASAM Criteria documentation to ensure that the beneficiary meets the requirements for the service.
  - vi. Have written policies and procedures for processing requests for initial and continuing authorization of services.
  - vii. Have a mechanism in place to ensure that there is consistent application of review criteria for authorization decisions and shall consult with the requesting provider when appropriate.
  - viii. Track the number, percentage of denied, and timeliness of requests for authorization for all DMC-ODS services that are submitted, processed, approved, and denied.
  - ix. Pursuant to 42 CFR 438.3(l), allow each beneficiary to choose their health professional to the extent possible and appropriate.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- x. Require that treatment programs are accessible to people with disabilities in accordance with CFR Title 45, Part 84 and the Americans with Disabilities Act.
  - xi. Have a 24/7 toll free number for prospective beneficiaries to call to access DMC-ODS services and make oral interpretation services available for beneficiaries, as needed.
  - xii. Shall guarantee that it will not avoid costs for services covered in this Agreement by referring beneficiaries to publicly supported health care resources.
4. Covered services, whether provided directly by the Contractor or through subcontractor with DMC certified and enrolled programs, shall be provided to beneficiaries in the following manner:
- i. DMC-ODS services shall be available to all beneficiaries who reside in the ODS County.
5. Access to State Plan services shall remain at the current, pre-implementation level or expand upon implementation.  
The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that its beneficiaries can receive all medically necessary DMC-ODS services. If the Contractor's provider network is unable to provide necessary services to a particular beneficiary, the Contractor shall adequately and timely cover these services out-of-network for as long as the Contractor's network is unable to provide them.
6. Only Medi-Cal beneficiaries for whom the county of responsibility is a DMC-ODS county are entitled to DMC-ODS services. This applies to AI/AN Medi-Cal beneficiaries as well as non-AI/AN Medi-Cal beneficiaries.
7. The Contractor shall ensure that a beneficiary that resides in a county that does not participate in DMC-ODS does not experience a disruption of NTP services. The Contractor shall require all NTP subcontractors to provide any medically necessary DMC NTP services covered by the California Medi-Cal State Plan to beneficiaries that reside in a county that does not participate in DMC-ODS. The Contractor shall require all NTP subcontractors that provide services to an out-of-county beneficiary to submit the claims for those services to the county in which the beneficiary resides (according to MEDS).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

8. If a beneficiary moves to a new county and initiates an inter-county transfer, the new county shall be immediately responsible for DMC-ODS treatment services and can claim reimbursement from DHCS through the Short Doyle Medi-Cal System, as of the date of the inter-county transfer initiation, including during the inter-county transfer process and before the inter-county transfer is completed or finalized. (Contractor shall comply with all requirements under BHIN 21-032, All County Welfare Director Letter #18-02, and any applicable requirements set forth in all subsequent guidance issued by DHCS).

**H. Coordination with Managed Care Programs**

1. Contractor shall enter into a Memorandum Of Understanding (MOU) with any Medi-Cal managed care plan that enrolls beneficiaries served by the DMC-ODS. This requirement may be met through an amendment to the Specialty Mental Health Managed Care Plan MOU.
  - i. In addition to any MOU requirements established in Department Information Notices or any other guidance, at a minimum the following elements in the MOU should be implemented at the point of care to ensure clinical integration between DMC-ODS and managed care providers:
    - a. Comprehensive substance use, physical, and mental health screening, including ASAM Level 0.5 SBIRT services.
    - b. Beneficiary engagement and participation in an integrated care program as needed.
    - c. Shared development of care plans by the beneficiary, caregivers, and all providers where applicable.
    - d. Collaborative care planning with managed care where applicable.
    - e. Delineation of case management responsibilities.
    - f. A process for resolving disputes between the Contractor and the Medi-Cal managed care plan that includes a means for beneficiaries to receive medically necessary services while the dispute is being resolved.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- g. Availability of clinical consultation, including consultation on medications.
- h. Care coordination and effective communication among providers including procedures for exchanges of medical information.
- i. Navigation support for patients and caregivers.
- j. Facilitation and tracking of referrals.

**I. Authorization of Services – Residential Programs**

1. The Contractor shall implement residential treatment program standards that comply with the authorization of services requirements set forth in Article II.E.4 of this Agreement and shall:
  - i. Establish, and follow, written policies and procedures for processing requests for initial and continuing authorizations of services for residential programs.
  - ii. Ensure that residential services are provided in DHCS or Department of Social Services (DSS) licensed residential facilities that also have DMC certification and have been designated by DHCS as capable of delivering care consistent with ASAM criteria.
  - iii. Ensure that residential services may be provided in facilities with no bed capacity limit.
  - iv. Length of stay for adults, ages 21 and over, and adolescents, under the age of 21, shall be determined by an LPHA and authorized by DMC-ODS plans as medically necessary.
  - v. Ensure that the length of residential services comply with the following:
    - a. The goal for a statewide average length of stay for residential services of 30 days is not a quantitative treatment limitation or hard “cap” on individual stays.
    - b. Lengths of stay in residential treatment settings shall be determined by individualized clinical need.
    - c. The Contractor shall ensure that beneficiaries receiving residential treatment are transitioned to another level of care when clinically appropriate based on treatment progress.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- d. The Contractor shall adhere to the length of stay monitoring requirements set forth by DHCS and length of stay performance measures established by DHCS and reported by the external quality review organization.
- e. Nothing in the DMC-ODS overrides any EPSDT requirements. EPSDT beneficiaries may receive a longer length of stay based on medical necessity.
- f. If determined to be medically necessary, perinatal beneficiaries may receive a longer length of stay than those described above.
- vi. Enumerate the mechanisms that the Contractor has in effect that ensure the consistent application of review criteria for authorization decisions, and require consultation with the requesting provider when appropriate.
- vii. Require written notice to the beneficiary of any decision to deny a service authorization request or to authorize a service in an amount, duration, or scope that is less than requested be made by a health care professional who has appropriate clinical expertise in treating the beneficiary's condition or disease.
- 2. Pursuant to 42 CFR 431.201, the Contractor shall define service authorization request in a manner that at least includes a beneficiary's request for the provision of a service.

**J. Provider Selection and Certification**

- 1. In addition to complying with the provider selection requirements set forth in Article II.E.5 and the provider discrimination prohibitions in Article II.B.3 of this Agreement, the Contractor shall:
  - i. Have written policies and procedures for selection and retention of providers that comply with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and applicable federal and state laws and regulations.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. Apply those policies and procedures equally to all providers regardless of public, private, for-profit or non-profit status, and without regard to whether a provider treats persons who require high-risk or specialized services.
- iii. Not discriminate against persons who require high-risk or specialized services.
- iv. Subcontract with providers in another state where out-of-state care or treatment is rendered on an emergency basis or is otherwise in the best interests of the person under the circumstances.
- v. Select only providers that have a license and/or certification issued by the state that is in good standing.
- vi. Select only providers that, prior to the furnishing of services under this Agreement, have enrolled with, or revalidated their current enrollment with, DHCS as a DMC provider under applicable federal and state regulations.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- vii. Select only providers that have been screened in accordance with 42 CFR 455.450 prior to furnishing services under this Agreement, have signed a Medicaid provider agreement with DHCS as required by 42 CFR 431.107, and have complied with the ownership and control disclosure requirements of 42 CFR 455.104. DHCS shall deny enrollment and DMC certification to any provider (as defined in W&I Code section 14043.1), or a person with ownership or control interest (as defined in 42 CFR 455.101) in the provider, that, at the time of application, is under investigation for fraud, waste or abuse pursuant to Part 455 of Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations, unless DHCS determines that there is good cause not to deny enrollment upon the same bases enumerated in 42 CFR 455.23(e). If a provider is under investigation for fraud or abuse, that provider shall be subject to temporary suspension pursuant to W&I Code section 14043.36. Upon receipt of a credible allegation of fraud, a provider shall be subject to a payment suspension pursuant to W&I Code section 14107.11 and DHCS may thereafter collect any overpayment identified through an audit or examination. During the time a provider is subject to a temporary suspension pursuant to W&I Code section 14043.36, the provider, or a person with ownership or control interest (as defined in 42 CFR 455.101), in the provider may not receive reimbursement for services provided to a DMC-ODS beneficiary. A provider shall be subject to suspension pursuant to W&I Code section 14043.61 if claims for payment are submitted for services provided to a Medi-Cal beneficiary by an individual or entity that is ineligible to participate in the Medi-Cal program. A provider will be subject to termination of provisional provider status pursuant to W&I Code section 14043.27 if the provider has a debt due and owing to any government entity that relates to any federal or state health care program, and has not been excused by legal process from fulfilling the obligation. Only providers newly enrolling or revalidating their

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

current enrollment on or after January 1, 2015 would be required to undergo fingerprint-based background checks required under 42 CFR 455.434.

2. Disclosures that shall be provided.
  - i. A disclosure from any provider or disclosing entity is due at any of the following times:
    - a. Upon the provider or disclosing entity submitting the provider application.
    - b. Upon the provider or disclosing entity executing the provider agreement.
    - c. Upon request of the Medicaid agency during the re-validation of enrollment process under 42 CFR 455.414.
    - d. Within 35 days after any change in ownership of the disclosing entity.
  - ii. All disclosures shall be provided to the Medicaid agency.
  - iii. Consequences for failure to provide required disclosures.
    - a. FFP is not available in payments made to a disclosing entity that fails to disclose ownership or control information as required by this section.
3. The Contractor shall only select providers that have a Medical Director who, prior to the delivery of services under this Agreement, has enrolled with DHCS under applicable state regulations, has been screened in accordance with 42 CFR 455.450(a) as a "limited" categorical risk within a year prior to serving as a Medical Director under this Agreement, and has signed a Medicaid provider agreement with DHCS as required by 42 CFR 431.107.
4. The Contractor may contract individually with LPHAs to provide DMC-ODS services in the network.
5. The Contractor shall have a protest procedure for providers that are not awarded a subcontract. The Contractor's protest procedure shall ensure that:
  - i. Providers that submit a bid to be a subcontracted provider, but are not selected, shall exhaust the Contractor's protest procedure if a provider wishes to appeal to DHCS.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. If the Contractor does not render a decision within 30 calendar days after the protest was filed with the Contractor, then the protest shall be deemed denied and the provider may appeal the failure to DHCS.

**K. DMC Certification and Enrollment**

1. DHCS shall certify eligible providers to participate in the DMC program.
2. The DHCS shall certify any Contractor-operated or non-governmental providers. This certification shall be performed prior to the date on which the Contractor begins to deliver services under this Agreement at these sites.
3. Contractor shall require that providers of perinatal DMC services are properly certified to provide these services and comply with the applicable requirements contained in Article III.XX of this Exhibit A, Attachment I.
4. Contractor shall require all the subcontracted providers of services to be licensed, registered, DMC certified and/or approved in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Contractor's subcontracts shall require that providers comply with all applicable regulations and guidelines, including:
  - i. Title 21, CFR Part 1300, et seq., Title 42, CFR, Part 8.
  - ii. Cal. Code Regs., tit. 22, § 51490(a).
  - iii. Exhibit A, Attachment I, Article III.XX – Requirements for Services.
  - iv. Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9, Div. 4, chapter 4, subchapter 1, sections 10000, et seq.
  - v. Cal. Code Regs., tit. 22, Div. 3, chapter 3, §§ 51000 et. seq.
  - vi. W&I Code section 14184.100 *et seq.*
5. The Contractor shall notify Provider Enrollment Division (PED) of an addition or change of information in a provider's pending DMC certification application within 35 days of receiving notification from the provider. The Contractor shall ensure that a new DMC certification application is submitted to PED reflecting the change.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

6. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that any reduction of covered services or relocations by providers are not implemented until the approval is issued by DHCS. Within 35 days of receiving notification of a provider's intent to reduce covered services or relocate, the Contractor shall submit, or require the provider to submit, a DMC certification application to PED. The DMC certification application shall be submitted to PED 60 days prior to the desired effective date of the reduction of covered services or relocation.
7. The Contractor shall notify DHCS PED by e-mail at [DHCSDMCRecert@dhcs.ca.gov](mailto:DHCSDMCRecert@dhcs.ca.gov) within two business days of learning that a subcontractor's license, registration, certification, or approval to operate an SUD program or provide a covered service is revoked, suspended, modified, or not renewed by entities other than DHCS.
  - i. A provider's certification to participate in the DMC program shall automatically terminate in the event that the provider, or its owners, officers or directors are convicted of Medi-Cal fraud, abuse, or malfeasance. For purposes of this section, a conviction shall include a plea of guilty or nolo contendere.

**L. Continued Certification**

1. All DMC enrolled providers shall be subject to continuing certification requirements at least once every five years. DHCS may allow the Contractor to continue delivering covered services to beneficiaries at a site subject to on-site review by DHCS as part of the recertification process prior to the date of the on-site review, provided the site is operational, the certification remains valid, and has all required fire clearances.
2. DHCS shall conduct unannounced certification and recertification on-site visits at clinics pursuant to W&I Code section 14043.7.

**M. Laboratory Testing Requirements**

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

1. 42 CFR Part 493 sets forth the conditions that all laboratories shall meet to be certified to perform testing on human specimens under the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA). Except as specified in paragraph (2) of this section, a laboratory will be cited as out of compliance with section 353 of the Public Health Service Act unless it:
  - i. Has a current, unrevoked or unsuspended certificate of waiver, registration certificate, certificate of compliance, certificate for provider-performed microscopy procedures, or certificate of accreditation issued by HHS applicable to the category of examinations or procedures performed by the laboratory; or
  - ii. Is CLIA-exempt.
2. These rules do not apply to components or functions of:
  - i. Any facility or component of a facility that only performs testing for forensic purposes.
  - ii. Research laboratories that test human specimens but do not report patient specific results for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of any disease or impairment of, or the assessment of the health of individual patients.
  - iii. Laboratories certified by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA), in which drug testing is performed which meets SAMHSA guidelines and regulations. However, all other testing conducted by a SAMHSA-certified laboratory is subject to this rule.
3. Laboratories under the jurisdiction of an agency of the Federal Government are subject to the rules of 42 CFR 493, except that the Secretary may modify the application of such requirements as appropriate.

**N. Recovery from Other Sources or Providers**

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

1. The Contractor shall recover the value of covered services rendered to beneficiaries whenever the beneficiaries are covered for the same services, either fully or partially, under any other state or federal medical care program or under other contractual or legal entitlement including, but not limited to, a private group or indemnification program, but excluding instances of the tort liability of a third party or casualty liability insurance.
2. The monies recovered are retained by the Contractor. However, Contractor's claims for FFP for services provided to beneficiaries under this Agreement shall be reduced by the amount recovered.
3. The Contractor shall maintain accurate records of monies recovered from other sources.
4. Nothing in this section supersedes the Contractor's obligation to follow federal requirements for claiming FFP for services provided to beneficiaries with other coverage under this Agreement.

**O. Screening, Brief Intervention, Referral to Treatment and Early Intervention Services (ASAM Level 0.5)**

1. Beneficiaries under the age of 21 who are screened and determined to be at risk of developing an SUD may receive any service component covered under the outpatient level of care as early intervention services. An SUD diagnosis is not required for early intervention services. This does not eliminate the requirement that all Medi-Cal claims, including DMC-ODS claims, include a CMS approved ICD-10 diagnosis code. In cases where services are provided due to a suspected SUD that has not yet been diagnosed or due to trauma, options are available in the CMS approved ICD-10 diagnosis code list.
2. Early intervention services shall be provided under the outpatient treatment modality and shall be available as needed based on individual clinical need, even if the beneficiary under age 21 is not participating in the full array of outpatient treatment services.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

3. A full assessment utilizing the ASAM criteria is not required for a DMC beneficiary under the age of 21 to receive early intervention services; an abbreviated ASAM screening tool may be used. If the beneficiary under 21 meets diagnostic criteria for SUD, a full ASAM assessment shall be performed and the beneficiary shall receive a referral to the appropriate level of care indicated by the assessment.
4. Early intervention services may be delivered in a wide variety of settings, and can be provided in person, by telehealth, or by telephone.
5. Nothing in this section shall limit or modify the scope of the EPSDT mandate.

**P. Outpatient Treatment Services (ASAM Level 1.0)**

1. Outpatient treatment services are provided to beneficiaries when medically necessary. Providers shall offer up to nine hours a week for adults, and up to six hours a week for adolescents. Services received by the individual beneficiary may exceed the maximum based on individual medical necessity. Outpatient Treatment Services may be provided in person, by telehealth, or by telephone.
2. Outpatient services consist of up to nine hours per week of medically necessary services for adults and up to six hours per week of services for adolescents. Group size is limited to no less than two (2) and no more than twelve (12) beneficiaries.
3. Outpatient Treatment Services include: assessment, care coordination, counseling (individual and group), family therapy, medication services, MAT for OUD, MAT for AUD and non-opioid SUDs, patient education, recovery services, SUD crisis intervention services.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

4. The Contractor shall either offer medications for addiction treatment (MAT, also known as medication-assisted treatment) directly, or have effective referral mechanisms in place to the most clinically appropriate MAT services (defined as facilitating access to MAT off-site for beneficiaries while they are receiving outpatient treatment services if not provided on-site. Providing a beneficiary the contact information for a treatment program is insufficient).

**Q. Intensive Outpatient Treatment Services (ASAM Level 2.1)**

1. Intensive Outpatient Treatment Services are provided to beneficiaries when medically necessary in a structured programming environment. Providers shall offer a minimum of nine hours with a maximum of 19 hours a week for adults, and a minimum of six hours with a maximum of 19 hours a week for adolescents. Services received by the individual beneficiary may exceed the maximum based on individual medical necessity. Intensive Outpatient Treatment Services may be provided in person, by telehealth, or by telephone.
2. Group size is limited to no less than two (2) and no more than twelve (12) beneficiaries.
  - i. The contractor-operated and subcontracted DMC-ODS providers may provide more than 19 hours per week to adults when determined by a Medical Director or an LPHA to be medical necessary.
  - ii. The contractor-operated and subcontracted DMC-ODS providers may extend a beneficiary's length of treatment when determined by a Medical Director or an LPHA to be medically necessary.
3. Intensive Outpatient Treatment Services includes: assessment, care coordination, counseling (individual and group), family therapy, medication services, MAT for OUD, MAT for AUD and non-opioid SUDs, patient education, recovery services, and SUD crisis intervention services.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

4. The Contractor shall offer MAT directly or have effective referral mechanisms in place to the most clinically appropriate MAT services (defined as facilitating access to MAT off-site for beneficiaries while they are receiving intensive outpatient treatment services if not provided on-site. Providing a beneficiary the contact information for a treatment program is insufficient).

**R. Partial Hospitalization (ASAM Level 2.5)** (Optional) – If Contractor agrees to provide Partial Hospitalization Services, as identified under Article V, Contractor shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Partial Hospitalization Services are clinically intensive programming designed to address the treatment needs of beneficiaries with severe SUD requiring more intensive treatment services than can be provided at lower levels of care.
2. Partial Hospitalization Services may be provided in person, by synchronous telehealth, or by telephone. Level 2.5 Partial Hospitalization Programs typically have direct access to psychiatric, medical, and laboratory services, and are to meet the identified needs that warrant daily monitoring or management, but that can be appropriately addressed in a structured outpatient setting.
3. The Contractor shall ensure:
  - i. Partial Hospitalization Services are delivered to beneficiaries when medically necessary in a clinically intensive programming environment (offering 20 or more hours of clinically intensive programming per week).
  - ii. Partial hospitalization (ASAM Level 2.5) shall be available to beneficiaries with unstable medical and psychiatric problems. A minimum of 20 or more hours of service per week shall be provided in Level 2.5.
4. Partial Hospitalization Services include the following services components: assessment, care coordination, counseling (individual and group), family therapy, medication services, MAT for OUD, MAT for AUD and non-opioid SUDs, patient education, recovery services, SUD crisis intervention services.
5. The Contractor shall either offer MAT directly, or have effective referral mechanisms to the most clinically appropriate MAT services in place (defined as facilitating access to MAT off-site for beneficiaries while they are receiving withdrawal management

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

services if not provided on-site. Providing a beneficiary the contact information for a treatment program is insufficient).

**S. Residential Treatment (ASAM Levels 3.1 – 3.5); and Inpatient Services (ASAM 3.7 and 4.0) (Optional)**

1. Residential Treatment Services are delivered to beneficiaries when medically necessary in a short-term residential program corresponding to at least one of the following levels:
  - i. Level 3.1 - Clinically Managed Low-Intensity residential Services.
  - ii. Level 3.3 - Clinically Managed Population-Specific High Intensity Residential Services.
  - iii. Level 3.5 - Clinically Managed High Intensity Residential Services.
2. Inpatient Treatment Services are delivered to beneficiaries when medically necessary in a short-term inpatient program corresponding to at least one of the following levels:
  - i. Level 3.7 - Medically Monitored Intensive Inpatient Services.
  - ii. Level 4.0 - Medically Managed Intensive Inpatient Services.
3. Residential services are provided in DHCS or DSS licensed residential facilities that also have DMC certification and have been designated by DHCS as capable of delivering care consistent with ASAM treatment criteria.
4. All Residential and Inpatient Treatment services shall be provided to a beneficiary while in a residential or inpatient treatment facility may be provided in person, by telehealth, or telephone. Telehealth and telephone services, when provided, shall supplement, not replace, the in-person services and the in-person treatment milieu; most services in a residential or inpatient facility shall be in-person.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

5. A beneficiary receiving residential services or inpatient services pursuant to DMC-ODS, regardless of the length of stay, is a “short-term resident” of the residential or inpatient facility in which they are receiving the services. These services are intended to be individualized to treat the functional deficits identified in the ASAM Criteria. Each beneficiary shall live on the premises and shall be supported in their efforts to restore, maintain, and apply interpersonal and independent living skills and access community support systems.
6. Providers shall either offer MAT directly, or have effective referral mechanisms in place to clinically appropriate MAT services (defined as facilitating access to MAT off-site for beneficiaries while they are receiving residential treatment services if not provided on-site. Providing a beneficiary the contact information for a treatment program is insufficient).
7. Residential Treatment Services
  - i. Residential Treatment Services for adults in ASAM Levels 3.1-3.5 are provided by DMC-certified providers who must be licensed and enrolled in accordance with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations. This includes:
    - a. Residential facilities licensed by DHCS.
    - b. Residential facilities licensed by the Department of Social Services.
    - c. Chemical Dependency Recovery Hospitals (CDRHs) licensed by the Department of Public Health (DPH).
    - d. Freestanding Acute Psychiatric Hospitals (FAPHs) licensed by DPH.
  - ii. The Contractor shall ensure all providers delivering Residential Treatment services under DMC-ODS shall also be designated as capable of delivering care consistent with the ASAM Criteria. Residential treatment providers licensed by DHCS offering ASAM levels 3.1, 3.3, 3.5, and 3.2-WM shall also have a DHCS Level of Care (LOC) Designation and/or an ASAM LOC Certification that indicates that the program is capable of delivering care consistent with the ASAM Criteria.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- iii. To participate in the DMC-ODS program and offer ASAM Levels of Care 3.1, 3.3, or 3.5, residential providers licensed by a state agency other than DHCS shall be DMC-certified. In addition, facilities licensed by a state agency other than DHCS shall have an ASAM LOC Certification for each level of care provided by the facility under the DMC-ODS program by January 1, 2024. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring and verifying that DMC-ODS providers delivering ASAM Levels of care 3.1, 3.3 or 3.5 obtain an ASAM LOC Certification for each level of care provided effective January 1, 2024.
- iv. Residential Treatment services can be provided in facilities of any size. Contractor shall comply with the length of stay requirements set forth in Article III.I.1(iv)-(v) of this Agreement.
- v. The Contractor shall implement coverage and ensure access for residential SUD treatment services as follows:
  - a. Upon implementation, the Contractor shall provide in-network access to ASAM 3.1, and the Contractor's network for that level of care shall comply with applicable network adequacy, and time and distance standards.
  - b. Within two years of implementation, the Contractor shall provide in-network access to ASAM Level 3.5, and the Contractor's network for that level of care shall comply with applicable network adequacy, and time and distance standards.
  - c. Within three years of implementation, the Contractor shall provide in-network access to ASAM Levels 3.3.
- vi. If, at any point in time, the Contractor's provider network is unable to provide any residential level of care to a particular beneficiary that meets medical necessity for that residential level of care, the Contractor shall adequately and timely cover these residential services out-of-network for the beneficiary, for as long as the Contractor's provider network is unable to provide them.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- vii. Residential Treatment Services include: assessment, care coordination, counseling (individual and group), family therapy, medication services, MAT for OUD, MAT for AUD and non-opioid SUDs, patient education, recovery services, and SUD crisis intervention services.
  - viii. Nothing in the DMC-ODS shall override any EPSDT requirements.
  - ix. Residential providers may apply to provide Incidental Medical Services pursuant to DHCS guidance.
8. **Inpatient Services**
- i. The Contractor may voluntarily cover and receive reimbursement through the DMC-ODS program for inpatient ASAM Levels 3.7 and 4.0 delivered in general acute care hospitals, FAPHS, or CDRHs. Regardless of whether the Contractor covers ASAM Levels 3.7 or 4.0, the Contractor implementation plan shall describe referral mechanisms and care coordination for ASAM Levels 3.7 and 4.0. DHCS All-Plan Letter 18-001 clarifies coverage of voluntary inpatient detoxification through the Medi-Cal FFS program.
  - ii. In order to participate in the DMC-ODS program and offer ASAM Levels of Care 3.7 and 4.0, inpatient providers licensed by a state agency other than DHCS must be DMC-certified.
  - iii. Inpatient Treatment Services include the following services: assessment, care coordination, counseling (individual and group), family therapy, medication services, MAT for OUD, MAT for AUD and other non-opioid SUDs, patient education, recovery services, and SUD crisis intervention services.

**T. Withdrawal Management**

- 1. Withdrawal Management Services are provided to beneficiaries experiencing withdrawal in the following outpatient, residential, or inpatient settings:
  - i. Level 1-WM: Ambulatory withdrawal management without extended on-site monitoring (Mild withdrawal with daily or less than daily outpatient supervision).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. Level 2-WM: Ambulatory withdrawal management with extended on-site monitoring (Moderate withdrawal with daytime withdrawal management and support and supervision in a non-residential setting).
  - iii. Level 3.2-WM: Clinically managed residential withdrawal management (24-hour support for moderate withdrawal symptoms that are not manageable in outpatient setting).
  - iv. Level 3.7-WM: Medically Managed Inpatient Withdrawal Management (24-hour care for severe withdrawal symptoms requiring 24-hour nursing care and physician visits).
  - v. Level 4-WM: Medically managed intensive inpatient withdrawal management (Severe, unstable withdrawal requiring 24-hour nursing care and daily physician visits to modify withdrawal management regimen and manage medical instability).
2. Withdrawal management services are urgent and provided on a short-term basis. When provided as part of withdrawal management services, service activities, such as the assessment, shall focus on the stabilization and management of psychological and physiological symptoms associated with withdrawal, engagement in care and effective transitions to a level of care where comprehensive treatment services are provided.
3. A full ASAM Criteria assessment shall not be required as a condition of admission to a facility providing Withdrawal Management. To facilitate an appropriate care transition, a full ASAM assessment, brief screening, or other tool to support referral to additional services is appropriate. If it has not already been completed in relation to the Withdrawal Management episode, the full ASAM Criteria assessment shall be completed within 30 days of the beneficiary's first visit with an LPHA or registered/certified counselor for non-Withdrawal Management services (or 60 days for beneficiaries under 21, or beneficiaries experiencing homelessness), as described above.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

4. The Contractor shall provide, at a minimum, one of the five levels of withdrawal management (WM) services according to the ASAM Criteria, when determined by a Medical Director or LPHA as medically necessary.
5. The Contractor shall ensure that all beneficiaries receiving withdrawal management services are provided in an outpatient, residential or inpatient setting. If beneficiary is receiving withdrawal management in a residential or inpatient setting, each beneficiary shall reside at the facility. All beneficiaries receiving Withdrawal Management services, regardless in which type of setting, shall be monitored during the detoxification process.
  - i. The Contractor shall ensure observation be conducted at the frequency required by applicable state and federal laws, regulations, and standards. This may include but is not limited to observation of the beneficiary's health status.
6. Withdrawal Management Services include the following service components: assessment, care coordination, medication services, MAT for OUD, MAT for AUD and non-opioid SUDs, observation, and recovery services.
7. Providers shall either offer MAT directly or have effective referral mechanisms to the most clinically appropriate MAT services in place (defined as facilitating access to MAT off-site for beneficiaries while they are receiving withdrawal management services if not provided on-site). Providing a beneficiary the contact information for a treatment program is insufficient.

**U. Narcotic Treatment Program**

1. Narcotic Treatment Program (NTP) is an outpatient program that provides Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved medications and biological products to treat SUDs when ordered by a physician as medically necessary. NTPs shall administer, dispense, or prescribe medications to beneficiaries covered under the DMC-ODS formulary including methadone, buprenorphine (transmucosal and long-acting injectable), naltrexone (oral and long-acting injectable), naloxone and disulfiram.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. If an NTP is unable to directly administer or dispense medically necessary medications covered under the DMC-ODS formulary, the NTP shall prescribe the medication for dispensing at a pharmacy or refer the beneficiary to a provider capable of dispensing the medication.
2. NTPs shall comply with all federal and state NTP licensing requirements.
  - i. If the NTP cannot comply with all federal and state NTP requirements, then the NTP must assist the beneficiary in choosing another MAT provider, ensure continuity of care, and facilitate a warm hand-off to ensure engagement.
3. The NTP shall offer the beneficiary a minimum of fifty minutes of counseling services per calendar month.
4. NTP services shall be provided in DHCS-licensed NTP facilities pursuant to the Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9, div. 4, chapter 4, and title 42 of the CFR. Counseling services provided in the NTP modality can be provided in person, by telehealth, or by telephone. However, the medical evaluation for methadone treatment (which consists of a medical history, laboratory tests, and a physical exam) shall be is conducted in person.
5. NTP Services include the following service components: Assessment; care coordination; counseling; family therapy; medical psychotherapy; medication services; MAT for OUD; MAT for AUD and non-opioid SUDs; patient education; recovery services and SUD crisis intervention services.
6. Pursuant to W&I Code section 14124.22, an NTP provider who is also enrolled as a Medi-Cal provider may provide medically necessary treatment of concurrent health conditions to Medi-Cal beneficiaries who are not enrolled in managed care plans as long as those services are within the scope of the provider's practice. NTP providers shall refer all Medi-Cal beneficiaries that are enrolled in managed care plans to their respective managed care plan to receive medically necessary medical treatment of their concurrent health conditions.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

7. The diagnosis and treatment of concurrent health conditions of Medi-Cal beneficiaries that are not enrolled in managed care plans by an NTP provider may be provided within the Medi-Cal coverage limits. When the services are not part of the SUD treatment reimbursed pursuant to W&I Code section 14021.51, the services rendered shall be reimbursed in accordance with the Medi-Cal program. Services reimbursable under this section shall include all the following:
  - i. Medical treatment visits.
  - ii. Diagnostic blood, urine, and X-rays.
  - iii. Psychological and psychiatric tests and services.
  - iv. Quantitative blood and urine toxicology assays.
  - v. Medical supplies.
8. An NTP provider who is enrolled as a Medi-Cal fee-for-service provider shall not seek reimbursement from a beneficiary for SUD treatment services, if the NTP provider bills the services for treatment of concurrent health conditions to the Medi-Cal fee-for-service program.
9. The Contractor shall subcontract with licensed NTPs to offer services to beneficiaries as medically necessary.
10. Services shall be provided in accordance with an individualized beneficiary plan determined by a licensed prescriber.

**V. Recovery Services**

1. Beneficiaries may receive Recovery Services based on self-assessment or provider assessment of relapse risk. Beneficiaries do not need to be diagnosed as being in remission to access Recovery Services. Beneficiaries may receive Recovery Services while receiving MAT services, including NTP services. Beneficiaries may receive Recovery Services immediately after incarceration with a prior diagnosis of SUD.
2. Recovery Services can be delivered and claimed as a standalone service, concurrently with the other levels of care of a covered DMC-ODS service, or as a service delivered as part of these levels of care.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

3. Recovery services include: assessment, care coordination, counseling (individual and group), family therapy, recovery monitoring (which includes recovery coaching and monitoring designed for the maximum reduction of the beneficiary's SUD) and relapse prevention (which includes interventions designed to teach beneficiaries with SUD how to anticipate and cope with the potential for relapse for the maximum reduction of the beneficiary's SUD).
4. Recovery Services may be provided in person, by telehealth, or by telephone.

**W. Peer Support Services (Optional)**

1. If Contractor agrees to provide Peer Support Services as identified under Article V of this agreement; has opted to provide Peer Support Services; and has been approved by DHCS; the Contractor shall comply with the Peer Support Services provisions in Article V.

**X. Contingency Management Services (Optional)**

1. If Contractor agrees to provide Contingency Management Services as identified under Article V of this agreement, has opted to provide Contingency Management Services, and has been approved by DHCS, then the Contractor shall comply with the Contingency Management Services provisions in Article V.

**Y. Care Coordination**

1. Care coordination consists of activities to provide coordination of SUD care, mental health care, and medical care, and to support the beneficiary with linkages to services and supports designed to restore the beneficiary to their best possible functional level. Care Coordination can be provided in clinical or non-clinical settings and can be provided in person, by telehealth, or by telephone.
2. Care coordination shall be provided to a beneficiary in conjunction with all levels of treatment. Care coordination may also be delivered and claimed as a standalone service. Through executed memoranda of understanding, the Contractor shall implement care coordination services with other SUD, physical, and/or mental health services in order to ensure a beneficiary-centered and whole-person approach to wellness.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

3. Care coordination services shall be provided by an LPHA or a registered/certified counselor.
4. Care coordination services shall include one or more of the following components:
  - i. Coordinating with medical and mental health care providers to monitor and support comorbid health conditions.
  - ii. Discharge planning, including coordinating with SUD treatment providers to support transitions between levels of care and to recovery resources, referrals to mental health providers, and referrals to primary or specialty medical providers.
  - iii. Coordinating with ancillary services, including individualized connection, referral, and linkages to community-based services and supports including but not limited to educational, social, prevocational, vocational, housing, nutritional, criminal justice, transportation, childcare, child development, family/marriage education, cultural sources, and mutual aid support groups.

**Z. Clinician Consultation Services**

1. Clinician Consultation Services consist of LPHAs, such as addiction medicine physicians, licensed clinicians, addiction psychiatrists, or clinical pharmacists, to support the provision of care.
2. Clinician Consultation is not a direct service provided to beneficiaries. Clinician Consultation is designed to support DMC-ODS licensed clinicians with complex cases and may address medication selection, dosing, side effect management, adherence, drug-drug interactions, or level of care considerations. It includes consultations between clinicians designed to assist DMC clinicians with seeking expert advice on treatment needs for specific DMC-ODS beneficiaries.
3. The Contractor may contract with one or more physicians, clinicians, or pharmacists specializing in addiction in order to provide consultation services. These consultations can occur in person, by telehealth, by telephone, or by asynchronous telecommunication systems.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

4. The Contractor shall only allow DMC providers to bill for clinician consultation services.

**AA. Medications for Addiction Treatment (also known as Medication Assisted Treatment or MAT)**

1. Medications for addiction treatment includes all FDA-approved drugs and biological products to treat Alcohol Use Disorder (AUD), Opioid Use Disorder (OUD), and any SUD. MAT may be provided in clinical or non-clinical settings and can be delivered as a standalone service or as a service delivered as part of a level of care listed in Article III.D.4 of this Agreement.
2. When MAT is being provided as a standalone service, MAT includes the following components: assessment; care coordination; counseling (individual and group counseling); family therapy; medication services; patient education; prescribing and monitoring for MAT for OUD and AUD and non-opioid SUDs which is prescribing, administering, dispensing, ordering, monitoring, and/or managing the medications used for MAT for OUD, AUD and non-opioid SUDs; recovery services; SUD crisis intervention services; and withdrawal management services.
3. The Contractor shall require that all DMC-ODS providers, at all levels of care, demonstrate that they either directly offer or have an effective referral mechanisms/process to MAT to beneficiaries with SUD diagnoses that are treatable with Food and Drug administration (FDA)-approved medications and biological products. An effective referral mechanism/process is defined as facilitating access to MAT off-site for beneficiaries while they are receiving intensive outpatient treatment services if not provided on-site. Providing a beneficiary the contact information for a treatment program is insufficient. A facilitated referral to any Medical provider rendering MAT to the beneficiary is compliant whether or not they seek reimbursement through DMC-ODS. Beneficiaries needing or utilizing MAT shall be served and cannot be denied treatment services or be required to be tapered off medications as a condition of entering or remaining in the program. The Contractor shall monitor the referral process or provision of MAT services.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

4. The Contractor has the option to cover drug product costs for MAT when the medications are purchased and administered or dispensed outside of the pharmacy or NTP benefit (in other words, purchased by providers and administered or dispensed on site or in the community, and billed to the county DMC-ODS plan). If the Contractor makes this election, the Contractor may reimburse providers for the medications, including naloxone, trans-mucosal buprenorphine, and/or long-acting injectable medications (such as buprenorphine or naltrexone), administered in DMC facilities, and non-clinical or community settings. However, even if the Contractor does not choose to cover the drug product costs for MAT outside of the pharmacy or NTP benefit, the Contractor shall still be required to reimburse for MAT services even when provided by DMC-ODS providers in non-clinical settings and when provided as a standalone service.
5. All medications and biological products utilized to treat SUDs, including long-acting injectables, continue to be available through the Medi-Cal pharmacy benefit without prior authorization, and can be delivered to provider offices by pharmacies.
6. Beneficiaries needing or utilizing MAT shall be served and cannot be denied treatment services or be required to decrease dosage or be tapered off medications as a condition of entering or remaining in the program. DMC-ODS providers offering MAT shall not deny access to medication or administratively discharge a beneficiary who declines counseling services. For patients with lack of connection to psychosocial services, more rigorous attempts at engagement in care may be indicated, such as using different evidence-based practices, different modalities (e.g., telehealth), different staff, and/or different services (e.g., Peer Support Services). If the DMC-ODS provider is not capable of continuing to treat the beneficiary, the DMC-ODS provider shall assist the member in choosing another MAT provider, ensure continuity of care, and facilitate a warm hand-off to ensure engagement.

**BB. Cultural Competence Plan**

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

1. The Contractor shall develop a cultural competency plan and subsequent plan updates.
2. Contractor shall promote the delivery of services in a culturally competent manner to all beneficiaries, including those with limited English proficiency and diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds.

**CC. Implementation Plan**

1. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Contractor's Implementation Plan (IP) as approved by DHCS.

**DD. Additional Provisions**

1. Additional Agreement Restrictions
  - i. This Agreement is subject to any additional restrictions, limitations, conditions, or statutes enacted or amended by the federal or state governments, which may affect the provisions, terms, or funding of this Agreement in any manner.
2. Voluntary Termination of DMC-ODS Services
  - i. The Contractor may terminate this Agreement at any time, for any reason, by giving 60 days written notice to DHCS. The Contractor shall be paid for DMC-ODS services provided to beneficiaries up to the date of termination. Upon termination, the Contractor shall immediately begin providing DMC services to beneficiaries in accordance with the State Plan.
3. Nullification of DMC-ODS Services
  - i. The parties agree that failure of the Contractor, or its subcontractors, to comply with W&I Code section 14124.24, 14184.100 *et seq.*, BHIN 21-075, this Agreement, and any other applicable statutes, regulations or guidance issued by DHCS, shall be deemed a breach that results in the termination of this Agreement for cause.
  - ii. In the event of a breach, DMC-ODS services shall terminate. The Contractor shall immediately begin providing DMC services to the beneficiaries in accordance with the State Plan.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

4. Hatch Act
  - i. Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of the Hatch Act (Title 5 USC, sections 1501-1508), which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with federal funds.
5. No Unlawful Use or Unlawful Use Messages Regarding Drugs
  - i. Contractor agrees that information produced through these funds, and which pertains to drug and alcohol related programs, shall contain a clearly written statement that there shall be no unlawful use of drugs or alcohol associated with the program. Additionally, no aspect of a drug or alcohol related program shall include any message on the responsible use, if the use is unlawful, of drugs or alcohol (H&S Code section 11999-11999.3). By signing this Agreement, Contractor agrees that it shall enforce, and shall require its subcontractors to enforce, these requirements.
6. Noncompliance with Reporting Requirements
  - i. Contractor agrees that DHCS has the right to withhold payments until Contractor has submitted any required data and reports to DHCS, as identified in this Exhibit A, Attachment I or as identified in Document 1F(a), Reporting Requirement Matrix for Counties.
7. Limitation on Use of Funds for Promotion of Legalization of Controlled Substances
  - i. None of the funds made available through this Agreement may be used for any activity that promotes the legalization of any drug or other substance included in Schedule I of Section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 USC 812).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

8. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) of 1996
  - i. If any of the work performed under this Agreement is subject to the HIPAA, Contractor shall perform the work in compliance with all applicable provisions of HIPAA. As identified in Exhibit F, DHCS and the Contractor shall cooperate to ensure mutual agreement as to those transactions between them, to which this Provision applies. Refer to Exhibit F for additional information.
  - ii. Trading Partner Requirements
    - a. No Changes. Contractor hereby agrees that for the personal health information (Information), it shall not change any definition, data condition or use of a data element or segment as proscribed in the federal HHS Transaction Standard Regulation (45 CFR Part 162.915 (a)).
    - b. No Additions. Contractor hereby agrees that for the Information, it shall not add any data elements or segments to the maximum data set as proscribed in the HHS Transaction Standard Regulation (45 CFR Part 162.915 (b)).
    - c. No Unauthorized Uses. Contractor hereby agrees that for the Information, it shall not use any code or data elements that either are marked "not used" in the HHS Transaction's Implementation specification or are not in the HHS Transaction Standard's implementation specifications (45 CFR Part 162.915 (c)).
    - d. No Changes to Meaning or Intent. Contractor hereby agrees that for the Information, it shall not change the meaning or intent of any of the HHS Transaction Standard's implementation specification (45 CFR Part 162.915 (d)).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- iii. Concurrence for Test Modifications to HHS Transaction Standards
  - a. Contractor agrees and understands that there exists the possibility that DHCS or others may request an extension from the uses of a standard in the HHS Transaction Standards. If this occurs, Contractor agrees that it shall participate in such test modifications.
- iv. Adequate Testing
  - a. Contractor is responsible to adequately test all business rules appropriate to their types and specialties. If the Contractor is acting as a clearinghouse for enrolled providers, Contractor has obligations to adequately test all business rules appropriate to each and every provider type and specialty for which they provide clearinghouse services.
- v. Deficiencies
  - a. The Contractor agrees to cure transactions errors or deficiencies identified by DHCS, and transactions errors or deficiencies identified by an enrolled provider if the Contractor is acting as a clearinghouse for that provider. If the Contractor is a clearinghouse, the Contractor agrees to properly communicate deficiencies and other pertinent information regarding electronic transactions to enrolled providers for which they provide clearinghouse services.
- vi. Code Set Retention
  - a. Both DHCS and the Contractor understand and agree to keep open code sets being processed or used in this Agreement for at least the current billing period or any appeal period, whichever is longer.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- vii. Data Transmission Log
  - a. Both DHCS and the Contractor shall establish and maintain a Data Transmission Log, which shall record any and all data transmissions taking place between the Parties during the term of this Agreement. Each Party shall take necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that such Data Transmission Logs constitute a current, accurate, complete, and unaltered record of any and all Data Transmissions between the Parties, and shall be retained by each Party for no less than 24 months following the date of the Data Transmission. The Data Transmission Log may be maintained on computer media or other suitable means provided that, if necessary to do so, the information contained in the Data Transmission Log may be retrieved in a timely manner and presented in readable form.
- 9. Counselor Certification
  - i. Any counselor or registrant providing intake, assessment of need for services, treatment or recovery planning, individual or group counseling to participants, patients, or residents in a DHCS licensed or certified program is required to comply with the requirements in Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9, div. 4, chapter 8. (Document 3H)
- 10. Cultural and Linguistic Proficiency
  - i. To ensure equal access to quality care by diverse populations, each service provider receiving funds from this Agreement shall adopt the federal Office of Minority Health Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Service (CLAS) national standards (Document 3V) and comply with 42 CFR 438.206(c)(2).
- 11. Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. Contractor and its subcontractors that provide services covered by this Agreement shall comply with section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7104(g)) as amended by section 1702. For full text of the award term, go to:  
<http://uscode.house.gov/view.xhtml?req=granuleid:USC-prelim-title22-section7104d&num=0&edition=prelim>.
- 12. Participation in the County Behavioral Health Director's Association of California.
  - i. The Contractor's County Administrator or designee shall participate and represent the county in meetings of the County Behavioral Health Director's Association of California for the purposes of representing the counties in their relationship with DHCS with respect to policies, standards, and administration for SUD services.
  - ii. The Contractor's County Administrator or designee shall attend any special meetings called by the Director of DHCS.
- 13. Youth Treatment Guidelines
  - i. Contractor shall follow the guidelines in Document 1V, incorporated by this reference, "Youth Treatment Guidelines," in developing and implementing adolescent treatment programs funded under this Exhibit, until such time new Youth Treatment Guidelines are established and adopted. No formal amendment of this Agreement is required for new guidelines to be incorporated into this Agreement.
- 14. Nondiscrimination in Employment and Services
  - i. By signing this Agreement, Contractor certifies that under the laws of the United States and the State of California, incorporated into this Agreement by reference and made a part hereof as if set forth in full, Contractor shall not unlawfully discriminate against any person.
- 15. Federal Law Requirements:
  - i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, section 2000d, as amended, prohibiting discrimination based on race, color, or national origin in federally funded programs.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (regarding education and programs and activities), if applicable.
  - iii. Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 USC 3601 et seq.) prohibiting discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, handicap, familial status or national origin in the sale or rental of housing.
  - iv. Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (45 CFR Part 90), as amended (42 USC sections 6101 – 6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age.
  - v. Age Discrimination in Employment Act (29 CFR Part 1625).
  - vi. Title I of the Americans with Disabilities Act (29 CFR Part 1630) prohibiting discrimination against the disabled in employment.
  - vii. Americans with Disabilities Act (28 CFR Part 35) prohibiting discrimination against the disabled by public entities.
  - viii. Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act (28 CFR Part 36) regarding access.
  - ix. Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC section 794), prohibiting discrimination on the basis of individuals with disabilities.
  - x. Executive Order 11246 (42 USC 2000(e) et seq. and 41 CFR Part 60) regarding nondiscrimination in employment under federal contracts and construction contracts greater than \$10,000 funded by federal financial assistance.
  - xi. Executive Order 13166 (67 FR 41455) to improve access to federal services for those with limited English proficiency.
  - xii. The Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972, as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse.
  - xiii. The Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-616), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism.
16. State Law Requirements:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. Fair Employment and Housing Act (Gov. Code section 12900 et seq.) and the applicable regulations promulgated thereunder (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 2, Div. 4 § 7285.0 et seq.).
  - ii. Title 2, Division 3, Article 9.5 of the Gov. Code, commencing with Section 11135.
  - iii. Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9, div. 4, chapter 8, commencing with § 10800.
  - iv. No state or Federal funds shall be used by the Contractor, or its subcontractors, for sectarian worship, instruction, and/or proselytization. No state funds shall be used by the Contractor, or its subcontractors, to provide direct, immediate, or substantial support to any religious activity.
  - v. Noncompliance with the requirements of nondiscrimination in services shall constitute grounds for state to withhold payments under this Agreement or terminate all, or any type, of funding provided hereunder.
17. Investigations and Confidentiality of Administrative Actions
- i. Contractor acknowledges that if a DMC provider is under investigation by DHCS or any other state, local or federal law enforcement agency for fraud or abuse, DHCS may temporarily suspend the provider from the DMC program, pursuant to W&I Code section 14043.36(a). Information about a provider's administrative sanction status is confidential until such time as the action is either completed or resolved. DHCS may also issue a payment suspension to a provider pursuant to W&I Code section 14107.11 and Code of Federal Regulations, Title 42, section 455.23. The Contractor is to withhold payments from a DMC provider during the time a payment suspension is in effect.
  - ii. Contractor shall execute the Confidentiality Agreement, attached as Document 5A. The Confidentiality Agreement permits DHCS to communicate with Contractor concerning subcontracted providers that are subject to administrative sanctions.
18. Subcontract Provisions

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. Contractor shall include all of the foregoing provisions in all of its subcontracts.

**EE. Beneficiary Problem Resolution Process**

1. The Contractor shall establish and comply with a beneficiary problem resolution process.
2. Contractor shall inform subcontractors and providers at the time they enter into a subcontract about:
  - i. The beneficiary's right to a state hearing, how to obtain a hearing and the representation rules at the hearing.
  - ii. The beneficiary's right to file grievances and appeals and the requirements and timeframes for filing.
  - iii. The beneficiary's right to give written consent to allow a provider, acting on behalf of the beneficiary, to file an appeal. A provider may file a grievance or request a state hearing on behalf of a beneficiary, if the state permits the provider to act as the beneficiary's authorized representative in doing so.
  - iv. The beneficiary may file a grievance, either orally or in writing, and, as determined by DHCS, either with DHCS or with the Contractor.
  - v. The availability of assistance with filing grievances and appeals.
  - vi. The toll-free number to file oral grievances and appeals.
  - vii. The beneficiary's right to request continuation of benefits during an appeal or state hearing filing although the beneficiary may be liable for the cost of any continued benefits if the action is upheld.
  - viii. Any state determined provider's appeal rights to challenge the failure of the Contractor to cover a service.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

3. The Contractor shall represent the Contractor's position in hearings, as defined in 42 CFR 438.408 dealing with beneficiaries' appeals of denials, modifications, deferrals or terminations of covered services. The Contractor shall carry out the final decisions of the hearing process with respect to issues within the scope of the Contractor's responsibilities under this Agreement. Nothing in this section is intended to prevent the Contractor from pursuing any options available for appealing a hearing decision.
  - i. Pursuant to 42 CFR 438.228, the Contractor shall develop problem resolution processes that enable beneficiary to request and receive review of a problem or concern they have about any issue related to the Contractor's performance of its duties, including the delivery of SUD treatment services.
4. The Contractor's beneficiary problem resolution processes shall include:
  - i. A grievance process.
  - ii. An appeal process.
  - iii. An expedited appeal process.

**FF. Selective Provider Contracting Requirements for DMC-ODS Counties**

1. The Contractor shall select the DMC-certified providers with whom they contract to establish their DMC-ODS provider networks, with the exception of IHCPs as described in the Article II.B.4 of the Agreement. DMC-certified providers that do not receive a DMC-ODS County contract cannot receive a direct contract with the State to provide services to residents of DMC-ODS Counties.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

**GG. Contract Denial and Appeal Process**

1. The Contractor shall serve providers that apply to be a DMC-ODS contract provider but are not selected a written decision including the basis for the denial. Any solicitation document utilized by the Contractor for the selection of DMC providers must include a protest provision. The Contractor shall have a protest procedure for providers that are not awarded a contract. The protest procedure shall include requirements outlined in Article III.J.5 of this Agreement. Providers that submit a bid to be a contract provider, but are not selected, must exhaust the Contractor's protest procedure if a provider wishes to challenge the denial to DHCS. If the Contractor does not render a decision within 30 calendar days after the protest was filed with the Contractor, the protest shall be deemed denied and the provider may appeal the failure to DHCS. A provider may appeal to DHCS as outlined in Enclosure 4 of BHIN 21-075.

**HH. Subcontracts**

1. In addition to complying with the subcontractual relationship requirements set forth in Article II.E.8 of this Agreement, the Contractor shall ensure that all subcontracts require that the Contractor oversee and is held accountable for any functions and responsibilities that the Contractor delegates to any subcontractor.
2. Each subcontract shall:
  - i. Fulfill the requirements of 42 CFR Part 438 that are appropriate to the service or activity delegated under the subcontract.
  - ii. Ensure that the Contractor evaluates the prospective subcontractor's ability to perform the activities to be delegated.
  - iii. Require a written agreement between the Contractor and the subcontractor that specifies the activities and report responsibilities delegated to the subcontractor, and provides for revoking delegation or imposing other sanctions if the subcontractor's performance is inadequate.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- iv. Ensure the Contractor monitors the subcontractor's performance on an ongoing basis and subject it to an annual onsite review, consistent with statutes, regulations, and Article III.XX of this Agreement.
  - v. Ensure the Contractor identifies deficiencies or areas for improvement, the subcontractor shall take corrective actions and the Contractor shall ensure that the subcontractor implements these corrective actions.
3. The Contractor shall include the following provider requirements in all subcontracts with providers:
- i. Culturally Competent Services: Providers are responsible to provide culturally competent services. Providers shall ensure that their policies, procedures, and practices are consistent with the principles outlined and are embedded in the organizational structure, as well as being upheld in day-to-day operations. Translation services shall be available for beneficiaries, as needed.
  - ii. Medication Assisted Treatment: DMC-ODS providers, at all levels of care, shall demonstrate that they either directly offer or have an effective referral mechanism to the most clinically appropriate MAT services for beneficiaries with SUD diagnoses that are treatable with medications or biological products (defined as facilitating access to MAT off-site for beneficiaries if not provided on-site. Providing a beneficiary the contact information for a treatment program is insufficient). An appropriate facilitated referral to any Medi-Cal provider rendering MAT to the beneficiary is compliant whether or not that provider seeks reimbursement through DMC-ODS. The Contractor shall monitor the referral process or provision of MAT services.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- iii. Evidence Based Practices (EBPs): The Contractor shall ensure that providers implement at least two of the following EBPs based on the timeline established in the county implementation plan. The two EBPs are per provider, per service modality. The Contractor shall ensure the providers have implemented EBPs and are delivering the practices to fidelity. The State shall monitor the implementation of EBPs during reviews. The EBPs include:
  - a. Motivational Interviewing: A beneficiary-centered, empathic, but directive counseling strategy designed to explore and reduce a person's ambivalence toward treatment. This approach frequently includes other problem solving or solution-focused strategies that build on beneficiaries' past successes.
  - b. Cognitive-Behavioral Therapy: Based on the theory that most emotional and behavioral reactions are learned and that new ways of reacting and behaving can be learned.
  - c. Relapse Prevention: A behavioral self-control program that teaches individuals with substance addiction how to anticipate and cope with the potential for relapse. Relapse prevention can be used as a stand-alone substance use treatment program or as an aftercare program to sustain gains achieved during initial substance use disorder treatment.
  - d. Trauma-Informed Treatment: Services shall take into account an understanding of trauma, and place priority on trauma survivors' safety, choice and control.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- e. **Psycho-Education:** Psycho-educational groups are designed to educate beneficiaries about substance abuse, and related behaviors and consequences. Psycho-educational groups provide information designed to have a direct application to beneficiaries' lives, to instill self-awareness, suggest options for growth and change, identify community resources that can assist beneficiaries in recovery, develop an understanding of the process of recovery, and prompt people using substances to take action on their own behalf.

**II. Program Integrity Requirements**

1. **Service Verification.** To assist DHCS in meeting its obligation under 42 CFR 455.1(a)(2), the Contractor shall establish a mechanism to verify whether services were actually furnished to beneficiaries.
2. **DMC Claims and Reports**
  - i. Contractor or providers that bill DHCS or the Contractor for DMC-ODS services shall submit claims in accordance with Department of Health Care Service's DMC Provider Billing Manual.
  - ii. Contractor and subcontractors that provide DMC services shall be responsible for verifying the Medi-Cal eligibility of each beneficiary for each month of service prior to billing for DMC services to that beneficiary for that month. Medi-Cal eligibility verification should be performed prior to rendering service, in accordance with and as described in the DHCS DMC Provider Billing Manual. Options for verifying the eligibility of a Medi-Cal beneficiary are described in the Department of Health Care Services DMC Provider Billing Manual.
  - iii. Claims for DMC reimbursement shall include DMC-ODS services covered under BHIN 21-075 any State Plan services covered under Cal. Code Regs., tit. 22, § 51341.1(c-d) and administrative charges that are allowed under W&I Code, sections 14132.44 and 14132.47.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. Contractor shall submit to DHCS the "Certified Expenditure" form reflecting either: 1) the approved amount of the 837P claim file, after the claims have been adjudicated, or 2) the claimed amount identified on the 837P claim file, which could account for both approved and denied claims. Contractor shall submit to DHCS the Drug Medi-Cal Certification Form DHCS 100224A (Document 4D) for each 837P transaction approved for reimbursement of the federal Medicaid funds.
    - b. DMC service claims shall be submitted electronically in a HIPAA-compliant format (837P). All adjudicated claim information shall be retrieved by the Contractor via an 835 HIPAA compliant format (Health Care Claim Payment/Advice).
  - iv. The following forms shall be prepared as needed and retained by the provider for review by state staff:
    - a. Good Cause Certification (6065A), Document 2L(a)
    - b. Good Cause Certification (6065B), Document 2L(b)
    - c. In the absence of good cause documented on the Good Cause Certification (6065A or 6065B) form, claims that are not submitted within six months of the end of the month of service shall be denied. The existence of good cause shall be determined by DHCS in accordance with Cal. Code Regs., tit. 22, § 51008 and 51008.5.
3. Certified Public Expenditure - County Administration
- i. Separate from direct service claims as identified above, the Contractor may submit an invoice for administrative costs for administering the DMC-ODS program on a quarterly basis. The form requesting reimbursement shall be submitted to DHCS.
    - a. Mail Form MC 5312 to:  
Department of Health Care Services  
Behavioral Health Financing Section  
1500 Capitol Avenue, MS 2629

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

Sacramento, CA 95814

- b. Alternatively, scan signed Form MC 5312 and email to: [sudfmab@dhcs.ca.gov](mailto:sudfmab@dhcs.ca.gov)
- 4. Certified Public Expenditure – Quality Assurance and Utilization Review (QA/UR)
  - i. Separate from direct service claims identified above, the Contractor may submit an invoice for QA/UR for administering the DMC-ODS quality management program on a quarterly basis. The form requesting reimbursement shall be submitted to DHCS.
    - a. Mail Form DHCS 5311 to:  
Department of Health Care Services  
Behavior Health Financing Section  
Attention: QA/UR  
1500 Capitol Avenue MS 2621  
Sacramento, CA 95814
    - b. Alternatively, scan signed Form MC 5311 and email to: [BHFSOps@dhcs.ca.gov](mailto:BHFSOps@dhcs.ca.gov)

**JJ. Quality Management (QM) Program**

- 1. The Contractor's QM Program shall improve Contractor's established treatment outcomes through structural and operational processes and activities that are consistent with current standards of practice.
- 2. The Contractor shall have a written description of the QM Program, which clearly defines the QM Program's structure and elements, assigns responsibility to appropriate individuals, and adopts or establishes quantitative measures to assess performance and to identify and prioritize area(s) for improvement.
- 3. Annually, each Contractor shall:
  - i. Measure and report to DHCS its performance using standard measures required by DHCS including those that incorporate the requirements set forth in Article II.F.1 of this Agreement.
  - ii. Submit to DHCS data specified by DHCS that enables DHCS to measure the Contractor's performance.
  - iii. Perform a combination of the activities described above.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- iv. Evaluate and update the QM Program annually as necessary as set forth in Article II.F.1 of this Agreement.
- 4. During the review, DHCS shall review the status of the Quality Improvement Plan and the Contractor's monitoring activities.
  - i. This review shall include the counties service delivery system, beneficiary protections, access to services, authorization for services, compliance with regulatory and contractual requirements of the waiver, and a beneficiary records review.
  - ii. This review shall provide DHCS with information as to whether the counties are complying with their responsibility to monitor their service delivery capacity.
  - iii. The counties shall receive a final report summarizing the findings of the review, and if out of compliance, the Contractor shall submit a CAP within 60 days of receipt of the final report. DHCS shall follow-up with the CAP to ensure compliance.
- 5. The QM Program shall conduct performance-monitoring activities throughout the Contractor's operations. These activities shall include, but not be limited to, beneficiary and system outcomes, utilization management, utilization review, provider appeals, credentialing and monitoring, and resolution of beneficiary grievances.
- 6. The Contractor shall ensure continuity and coordination of care with physical health care providers. The Contractor shall coordinate with other human services agencies used by its beneficiaries. The Contractor shall assess the effectiveness of any MOU with a physical health care plan.
- 7. The Contractor shall have mechanisms to detect both underutilization of services and overutilization of services, as required by Article II.F.1 of this Agreement.
- 8. The Contractor shall implement mechanisms to assess beneficiary/family satisfaction. The Contractor shall assess beneficiary/family satisfaction by:
  - i. Surveying beneficiary/family satisfaction with the Contractor's services at least annually.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. Evaluating beneficiary grievances, appeals and hearings at least annually.
  - iii. Evaluating requests to change persons providing services at least annually.
  - iv. The Contractor shall inform providers of the results of beneficiary/family satisfaction activities.
9. The Contractor shall implement mechanisms to monitor the safety and effectiveness of medication practices. The monitoring mechanism shall be under the supervision of a person licensed to prescribe or dispense prescription drugs. Monitoring shall occur at least annually.
10. The Contractor shall implement mechanisms to monitor appropriate and timely intervention of occurrences that raise quality of care concerns. The Contractor shall take appropriate follow-up action when such an occurrence is identified. The results of the intervention shall be evaluated by the Contractor at least annually.
11. The Contractor shall have a QM Work Plan covering the current Agreement cycle with documented annual evaluations and documented revisions as needed. The Contractor's QM Work Plan shall evaluate the impact and effectiveness of its quality assessment and performance improvement program. The QM Work Plan shall include:
- i. Evidence of the monitoring activities including, but not limited to, review of beneficiary grievances, appeals, expedited appeals, state hearings, expedited state hearings, provider appeals, and clinical records review as required by Article II.F.1 and Article II.G.7 of this Agreement.
  - ii. Evidence that QM activities, including performance improvement projects, have contributed to meaningful improvement in clinical care and beneficiary service.
  - iii. A description of completed and in-process QM activities, including performance improvement projects. The description shall include:
    - a. Monitoring efforts for previously identified issues, including tracking issues over time.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- b. Objectives, scope, and planned QM activities for each year.
  - c. Targeted areas of improvement or change in service delivery or program design.
- iv. A description of mechanisms the Contractor has implemented to assess the accessibility of services within its service delivery area. This shall include goals for responsiveness for the Contractor's 24-hour toll-free telephone number, timeliness for scheduling of routine appointments, timeliness of services for urgent conditions, and access to after-hours care.
- 12. Evidence of compliance with the requirements for cultural competence and linguistic competence specified in Article II.B.2 and Article II.E.1 of this Agreement.

**KK. State Monitoring - Postservice Postpayment and Postservice Prepayment Utilization Reviews**

- 1. DHCS shall conduct Postservice Postpayment and Postservice Prepayment Utilization Reviews of the contracted DMC providers to determine whether the DMC services were provided in accordance with Article III.XX of this exhibit. DHCS shall issue the PSPP report to the Contractor with a copy to subcontracted DMC provider. The Contractor shall be responsible for their subcontracted providers and Contractor-operated programs to ensure any deficiencies are remediated pursuant to Article III.KK.2 The Contractor shall attest the deficiencies have been remediated and are complete, pursuant to Article III.LL.5 of this Agreement.
- 2. The Department shall recover payments made if Postservice Postpayment Utilization Review uncovers evidence that the claim(s) should not have been paid, DMC-ODS services have been improperly utilized, and requirements of Article III.XX were not met.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- i. All deficiencies identified by PSPP reports, whether or not a recovery of funds results, shall be corrected and the Contractor shall submit a Contractor-approved CAP. The CAP shall be submitted using a Secure Managed File Transfer system specified by DHCS within 60 days of the date of the PSPP report.
  - a. The CAP shall:
    - i. Be documented on the DHCS CAP template.
    - ii. Provide a specific description of how the deficiency shall be corrected.
    - iii. Identify the title of the individual(s) responsible for:
      - 1. Correcting the deficiency.
      - 2. Ensuring on-going compliance.
    - iv. Provide a specific description of how the provider will ensure on-going compliance.
    - v. Specify the target date of implementation of the corrective action.
  - b. DHCS shall provide written approval of the CAP to the Contractor with a copy to the provider. If DHCS does not approve the CAP, DHCS shall provide guidance on the deficient areas and request an updated CAP from the Contractor with a copy to the provider. Contractor shall submit an updated CAP to the DHCS using a Secure Managed File Transfer system specified by DHCS, within 30 days of notification.
  - c. If a CAP is not submitted, or, the provider does not implement the approved CAP provisions within the designated timeline, then DHCS may withhold funds from the Contractor until the entity that provided the services complies with this Exhibit A, Attachment I. DHCS shall inform the Contractor when funds shall be withheld.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

3. The Contractor may appeal DMC dispositions concerning demands for recovery of payment and/or programmatic deficiencies of specific claims. Such appeals shall be handled as follows:
  - i. Requests for first-level appeals:
    - a. The Contractor shall initiate action by submitting a letter to:  
Behavioral Health Compliance Section Chief  
Medical Review Branch, Audits and Investigations  
Division  
DHCS  
PO Box 997413, MS 2621  
Sacramento, CA 95899-7413
      - i. The Contractor shall submit the letter on the official stationery of the Contractor and it shall be signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor.
      - ii. The letter shall identify the specific claim(s) involved and describe the disputed (in) action regarding the claim.
    - b. The letter shall be submitted to the address listed in subsection (a) above within 90 calendar days from the date the Contractor received written notification of the decision to disallow claims.
    - c. The MCBHD shall acknowledge Contractor letter within 15 calendar days of receipt.
    - d. The MCBHD shall inform the Contractor of MCBHD's decision and the basis for the decision within 15 calendar days after the MCBHD's acknowledgement notification. The MCBHD shall have the option of extending the decision response time if additional information is required from the Contractor. The Contractor will be notified if the MCBHD extends the response time limit.
4. A Contractor may initiate a second level appeal to the Office of Administrative Hearings and Appeals (OAHA).
  - i. The second level process may be pursued only after complying with first-level procedures and only when:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. The MCBHD has failed to acknowledge the grievance or complaint within 15 calendar days of its receipt, or
    - b. The Contractor is dissatisfied with the action taken by the MCBHD where the conclusion is based on the MCBHD's evaluation of the merits.
  - ii. The second-level appeal shall be submitted to the Office of Administrative Hearings and Appeals within 30 calendar days from the date the MCBHD failed to acknowledge the first-level appeal or from the date of the MCBHD's first-level appeal decision letter.
  - iii. All second-level appeals made in accordance with this section shall be directed to:
    - Office of Administrative Hearings and Appeals
    - 1029 J Street, Suite 200, MS 0016
    - Sacramento, CA 95814
  - iv. In referring an appeal to the OAHA, the Contractor shall submit all of the following:
    - a. A copy of the original written appeal sent to the MCBHD.
    - b. A copy of the MCBHD's report to which the appeal applies.

If received by the Contractor, a copy of the MCBHD's specific finding(s), and conclusion(s) regarding the appeal with which the Contractor is dissatisfied.
- 5. The appeal process listed here shall not apply to those grievances or complaints arising from the financial findings of an audit or examination made by or on behalf of DHCS pursuant to Exhibit B of this Agreement.
- 6. State shall monitor the subcontractor's compliance with Contractor utilization review requirements, as specified in Article III.LL. Counties are also required to monitor the subcontractor's compliance pursuant to Article III.HH of this Agreement. The federal government may also review the existence and effectiveness of DHCS' utilization review system.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

7. Contractor shall, at a minimum, implement and maintain compliance with the requirements described in Article III.XX for the purposes of reviewing the utilization, quality, and appropriateness of covered services and ensuring that all applicable Medi-Cal requirements are met.
8. Contractor shall ensure that subcontractor's sites shall keep a record of the beneficiaries/patients being treated at that location. Contractor shall retain beneficiary records for a minimum of ten years, in accordance with 42 CFR 438.3(h), from the finalized cost settlement process with the Department. When an audit by the Federal Government or DHCS has been started before the expiration of the ten-year period, the beneficiary records shall be maintained until completion of the audit and the final resolution of all issues.

**LL. Contractor Monitoring**

1. Contractor shall conduct, at least annually, a utilization review of DMC providers to ensure covered services are being appropriately rendered. The annual review shall include an on-site visit of the service provider. Reports of the annual review shall be provided to DHCS' County/Provider Operations and Monitoring Branch at:

Department of Health Care Services  
Medi-Cal Behavioral Health Division  
1501 Capitol Avenue, MS-2621  
Sacramento, CA 95814

Or by using a Secure Managed File Transfer system specified by DHCS.

The Contractor's reports shall be provided to DHCS within two weeks of completion.

Technical assistance is available to counties from MCBHD.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

2. If significant deficiencies or significant evidence of noncompliance with the terms of the DMC-ODS waiver, or this Agreement, are found in a county, DHCS shall engage the Contractor to determine if there are challenges that can be addressed with facilitation and technical assistance. If the Contractor remains noncompliant, the Contractor shall submit a CAP to DHCS. The CAP shall detail how and when the Contractor shall remedy the issue(s). DHCS may remove the Contractor from participating in the Waiver if the CAP is not promptly implemented.
3. If the Contractor is removed from participating in the Waiver, the county shall provide DMC services in accordance with the California Medi-Cal State Plan.
4. Contractor shall ensure that DATAR submissions, detailed in Article III.MM of this Exhibit, are complied with by all treatment providers and subcontracted treatment providers. Contractor shall attest that each subcontracted provider is enrolled in DATAR at the time of execution of the subcontract.
5. The Contractor shall monitor and attest compliance and/or completion by providers with CAP requirements (detailed in Article III.KK) of this Exhibit as required by any PSPP review. The Contractor shall attest to DHCS, using the form developed by DHCS that the requirements in the CAP have been completed by the Contractor and/or the provider. Submission of DHCS Form 8049 by Contractor shall be accomplished within the timeline specified in the approved CAP, as noticed by DHCS.
6. Contractor shall attest that DMC claims submitted to DHCS have been subject to review and verification process for accuracy and legitimacy (45 CFR 430.30, 433.32, 433.51). Contractor shall not knowingly submit claims for services rendered to any beneficiary after the beneficiary's date of death, or from disenrolled providers.

**MM. Reporting Requirements**

1. Contractor agrees that DHCS has the right to withhold payments until Contractor has submitted any required data and reports to DHCS, as identified in this Exhibit A, Attachment I or as identified in Document 1F(a), Reporting Requirement Matrix for Counties.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

2. Contractor shall submit documentation to DHCS in a format specified by DHCS that complies with the following requirements:
  - i. Offers an appropriate range of services that is adequate for the anticipated number of beneficiaries for the service area.
  - ii. Maintains a network of providers that is sufficient in number, mix and geographic distribution to meet the needs of the anticipated number of beneficiaries in the area.
  - iii. Demonstrates the Contractor's compliance with the parity requirements set forth in 42 CFR §438.900 et seq.
3. The Contractor shall submit the documentation described in paragraph (2) of this section as specified by DHCS, but no less frequently than the following:
  - i. At the time it enters into this Agreement with DHCS.
  - ii. At any time, there has been a significant change in the Contractor's operations that would affect adequate capacity, services, and parity, including:
    - a. Changes in Contractor services, benefits, geographic service area or payments.
    - b. Enrollment of a new population in the Contractor.
    - c. Changes in a quantitative limitation or non-quantitative limitation on a substance use disorder benefit.
  - iii. After DHCS reviews the documentation submitted by the Contractor, DHCS shall certify to CMS that the Contractor has complied with the state's requirements for availability of services, as set forth in 42 CFR 438.206, and parity requirements, as set forth in 42 CFR 438.900 et seq.
  - iv. CMS' right to inspect documentation. DHCS shall make available to CMS, upon request, all documentation collected by DHCS from the Contractor.
4. California Outcomes Measurement System (CalOMS) for Treatment (CalOMS-Tx)
  - i. The CalOMS-Tx business rules and requirements are:



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. Contractor shall contract with a software vendor that complies with the CalOMS-Tx data collection system requirements for submission of CalOMS-Tx data. A Business Associate Agreement (BAA) shall be established between the Contractor and the software vendor. The BAA shall state that DHCS is allowed to return the processed CalOMS-Tx data to the vendor that supplied the data to DHCS.
- b. Contractor shall conduct information technology (IT) systems testing and pass state certification testing before commencing submission of CalOMS-Tx data. If the Contractor subcontracts with vendor for IT services, Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the subcontracted IT system is tested and certified by the DHCS prior to submitting CalOMS-Tx data. If Contractor changes or modifies the CalOMS-Tx IT system, then Contractor shall re-test and pass state re-certification prior to submitting data from new or modified system.
- c. Electronic submission of CalOMS-Tx data shall be submitted by Contractor within 45 days from the end of the last day of the report month.
- d. Contractor shall comply with data collection and reporting requirements established by the DHCS CalOMS-Tx Data Collection Guide (Document 3J) and all former Department of Alcohol and Drug Programs Bulletins and DHCS Information Notices relevant to CalOMS-Tx data collection and reporting requirements.
- e. Contractor shall submit CalOMS-Tx admission, discharge, annual update, resubmissions of records containing errors or in need of correction, and “provider no activity” report records in an electronic format approved by DHCS.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- f. Contractor shall comply with the CalOMS-Tx Data Compliance Standards established by DHCS identified in (Document 3S) for reporting data content, data quality, data completeness, reporting frequency, reporting deadlines, and reporting method.
- g. Contractor shall participate in CalOMS-Tx informational meetings, trainings, and conference calls.
- h. Contractor shall implement and maintain a system for collecting and electronically submitting CalOMS-Tx data.
- i. Contractor and their software vendor shall meet the requirements as identified in Exhibit F, Privacy and Information Security Provisions.

**5. CalOMS-Tx General Information**

- i. If the Contractor experiences system or service failure or other extraordinary circumstances that affect its ability to timely submit CalOMS-Tx data, and or meet other CalOMS-Tx compliance requirements, Contractor shall report the problem in writing by secure, encrypted e-mail to DHCS at: ITServiceDesk@dhcs.ca.gov, before the established data submission deadlines. The written notice shall include a remediation plan that is subject to review and approval by DHCS. A grace period of up to 60 days may be granted, at DHCS' sole discretion, for the Contractor to resolve the problem before non-DMC payments are withheld.
- ii. If DHCS experiences system or service failure, no penalties shall be assessed to the Contractor for late data submission.
- iii. Contractor shall comply with the treatment data quality standards established by DHCS. Failure to meet these standards on an ongoing basis may result in withholding non-DMC funds.
- iv. If the Contractor submits data after the established deadlines, due to a delay or problem, the Contractor shall still be responsible for collecting and reporting data from time of delay or problem.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

6. Drug and Alcohol Treatment Access Report (DATAR)
  - i. The DATAR business rules and requirements:
    - a. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the Contractor-operated treatment services and all treatment providers with whom Contractor subcontracts or otherwise pays for the services, submit a monthly DATAR report in an electronic copy format as provided by DHCS.
    - b. In those instances where the Contractor maintains, either directly or indirectly, a central intake unit or equivalent, which provides intake services including a waiting list, the Contractor shall identify and begin submitting monthly DATAR reports for the central intake unit by a date to be specified by DHCS.
    - c. The Contractor shall ensure that all DATAR reports are submitted to DHCS by the 10th of the month following the report activity month.
    - d. The Contractor shall ensure that all applicable providers are enrolled in DHCS' web-based DATAR program for submission of data, accessible on the DHCS website when executing the subcontract.
    - e. If the Contractor or its subcontractor experiences system or service failure or other extraordinary circumstances that affect its ability to timely submit a monthly DATAR report, and/or to meet data compliance requirements, the Contractor shall report the problem in writing before the established data submission deadlines. The written notice shall include a CAP that is subject to review and approval by DHCS. A grace period of up to 60 days may be granted, at DHCS' sole discretion, for the Contractor to resolve the problem before non-DMC payments are withheld (See Exhibit B, Part II, section 2).
    - f. If DHCS experiences system or service failure, no penalties shall be assessed to Contractor for late data submission.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- g. The Contractor shall be considered compliant if a minimum of 95% of required DATAR reports from the Contractor's treatment providers are received by the due date.
- 7. Year-End Cost Settlement Reports
  - i. Pursuant to W&I Code section 14124.24(g)(1) the Contractor shall submit the following year-end cost settlement data for the previous fiscal year to DHCS, no later than November 1 of each year:
    - a. County Certification form (MC 6229): Submit via regular mail or overnight services. DHCS needs original signatures, not a copy.
    - b. Drug Medi-Cal data: Submit the data via the Substance Use Disorder Cost Report System (SUDCRS) and submit the individual provider Excel files via email, regular mail, or overnight services.
    - c. DMC Provider Certification forms: Submit via regular mail or overnight services. DHCS needs original signatures, not a copy.
- 8. Failure to Meet Reporting Requirements
  - i. Failure to meet required reporting requirements shall result in:
    - a. DHCS shall issue a Notice of Deficiency to Contractor regarding specified providers with a deadline to submit the required data and a request for a CAP to ensure timely reporting in the future. DHCS shall approve or reject the CAP or request revisions to the CAP, which shall be resubmitted to DHCS within 30 days.
    - b. If the Contractor has not ensured compliance with the data submission or CAP request within the designated timeline, then DHCS may withhold funds until all data is submitted. DHCS shall inform the Contractor when funds shall be withheld.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

**NN. Training**

1. The Contractor shall ensure their staff, including subcontracted staff providing or administering the DMC-ODS program are trained on the compliance requirements of applicable statutes, regulations, and BHINs.
2. Contractor may request additional Technical Assistance or training from MCBHD on an ad hoc basis.
3. Training to DMC Subcontractors:
  - i. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors receive training on the DMC-ODS requirements, at least annually. The Contractor shall report compliance with this section to DHCS annually as part of the DHCS County Monitoring process.
  - ii. The Contractor shall require subcontractors to be trained in the ASAM Criteria prior to providing services.
    - a. The Contractor shall ensure that, at minimum, providers and staff conducting assessments are required to complete the two e-Training modules entitled “ASAM Multidimensional Assessment” and “From Assessment to Service Planning and Level of Care”. A third module entitled, “Introduction to The ASAM Criteria” is recommended for all county and provider staff participating in the Waiver. With assistance from the state, counties will facilitate ASAM provider trainings.
    - b. The Contractor shall ensure that all residential service providers meet the established ASAM criteria for each level of residential care they provide, receive either a DHCS Level of Care Designation or an ASAM Level of Care Certification for every Level of Care that they offer prior to providing DMC-ODS services, and adhere to all applicable requirements in BHIN 21-0001 and its accompanying exhibits.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- c. The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel who provide WM services or who monitor or supervise the provision of such service shall meet additional training requirements set forth in BHIN 21-001 and its accompanying exhibits.

**OO. Program Complaints**

1. The Contractor shall report complaints to DHCS using a Secure Managed File Transfer system specified by DHCS within two business days of completion.
2. Complaints for Residential Adult Alcoholism or Drug Abuse Recovery or Treatment Facilities, and counselor complaints may be made by using the Complaint Form, which is available and may be submitted online:  
<http://www.dhcs.ca.gov/individuals/Pages/Sud-Complaints.aspx>
3. Suspected Medi-Cal fraud, waste, or abuse shall be reported to DHCS Medi-Cal Fraud: (800) 822-6222 or [Fraud@dhcs.ca.gov](mailto:Fraud@dhcs.ca.gov).

**PP. Record Retention**

1. Contractor shall include instructions on record retention and include in any subcontract with providers the mandate to keep and maintain records for each service rendered, to whom it was rendered, and the date of service, pursuant to W&I Code section 14124.1 and 42 CFR 438.3(h) and 438.3(u).

**QQ. Subcontract Termination**

1. The Contractor shall notify the Department of the termination of any subcontract with a certified provider, and the basis for termination of the subcontract, within two business days. The Contractor shall submit the notification using a Secure Managed File Transfer system specified by DHCS.

**RR. Corrective Action Plan (CAP)**

1. Unless the Department has specified an applicable CAP process elsewhere in this IA or in a BHIN issued by the DHCS, the Contractor shall comply with the following CAP process if DHCS determines that the Contractor has failed to comply with the terms of this IA, a BHIN issued by the DHCS, the State Plan, 1115 or 1915 Waiver, or any other applicable State or Federal statute or regulation.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

2. If DHCS determines that the Contractor has failed to comply with any of the requirements listed above, then DHCS may request a CAP from the Contractor to address those deficiencies within a specified timeframe. The Contractor shall submit a CAP to DHCS within the timeframe required by DHCS.
3. The Contractor's CAP shall:
  - i. Be documented on the DHCS CAP template.
  - ii. Provide a specific description of how the deficiency shall be corrected.
  - iii. Identify the title of the individual(s) responsible for:
    - a. Correcting the deficiency
    - b. Ensuring on-going compliance
  - iv. Provide a specific description of how the provider will ensure on-going compliance.
  - v. Specify the target date of implementation of the corrective action.
4. DHCS shall provide written approval of the CAP to the Contractor. If DHCS does not approve the CAP submitted by the Contractor, DHCS shall either: 1) provide guidance on the deficient areas and request an updated CAP from the Contractor with a new deadline for submission; or 2) provide the Contractor with a revised CAP that the Contractor shall comply with.
5. If the Contractor fails to submit a CAP or if the Contractor does not implement the approved CAP provisions within the designated timeline, then DHCS may withhold funds or issue sanctions until the Contractor is in compliance, terminate this Agreement and remove the Contractor from the DMC-ODS Waiver, or take any other actions it deemed necessary to resolve the Contractor's deficiencies. DHCS shall inform the Contractor when funds shall begin to be withheld or when sanctions will begin to be issued.

**SS. Quality Improvement (QI) Program**

1. Contractor shall establish an ongoing quality assessment and performance improvement program consistent with Article II.F.1 of this Agreement.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

2. The Contractor shall oversee subcontractors' compliance through on-site monitoring reviews and monitoring report submissions to DHCS. The Contractor shall comply with compliance monitoring reviews conducted by DHCS and are responsible to develop and implement CAPs as needed.
3. CMS, in consultation with DHCS and other stakeholders, may specify performance measures and topics for performance improvement projects to be required by DHCS in this Agreement.
4. Performance improvement projects shall be designed to achieve, through ongoing measurements and intervention, significant improvement, sustained over time, in clinical care and non-clinical care areas that are expected to have a favorable effect on health outcomes and beneficiary satisfaction.
5. The monitoring of accessibility of services outlined in the Quality Improvement (QI) Plan will at a minimum include:
  - i. Timeliness of first initial contact to face-to-face appointment.
  - ii. Frequency of follow-up appointments.
  - iii. Timeliness of services of the first dose of NTP services.
  - iv. Access to after-hours care.
  - v. Responsiveness of the beneficiary access line.
  - vi. Strategies to reduce avoidable hospitalizations.
  - vii. Coordination of physical and mental health services with waiver services at the provider level.
  - viii. Assessment of the beneficiaries' experiences.
  - ix. Telephone access line and services in the prevalent non-English languages.
6. The Contractor's QI program shall monitor the Contractor's service delivery system with the aim of improving the processes of providing care and better meeting the needs of its beneficiaries. The QI Program shall be accountable to the Contractor's Director.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

7. The Contractor shall establish a QI Committee to review the quality of SUD treatment services provided to beneficiaries. The QI Committee shall recommend policy decisions; review and evaluate the results of QI activities, including performance improvement projects; institute needed QI actions; ensure follow-up of QI processes; and document QI Committee meeting minutes regarding decisions and actions taken.
8. The Contractor's QI Committee shall review the following data at a minimum on a quarterly basis since external quality review (EQR) site reviews will begin after county implementation. The External Quality Review Organization (EQRO) shall measure defined data elements to assess the quality of service provided by the Contractor. These data elements shall be incorporated into the EQRO protocol:
  - i. Number of days to first DMC-ODS service at appropriate level of care after referral.
  - ii. Existence of a 24/7 telephone access line with prevalent non-English language(s).
  - iii. Access to DMC-ODS services with translation services in the prevalent non-English language(s).
9. Operation of the QI program shall include substantial involvement by a licensed SUD staff person.
10. The QI Program shall include active participation by the Contractor's practitioners and providers, as well as beneficiaries and family members, in the planning, design and execution of the QI Program.
11. The Contractor shall maintain a minimum of two active Performance Improvement Projects (PIPs) that meet the criteria in 42 CFR 438.330(b)(1) and (d). Performance improvement projects shall focus on a clinical area, as well as one non-clinical area.
12. PIPs shall:
  - i. Measure performance using required quality indicators.
  - ii. Implement system interventions to achieve improvement in quality.
  - iii. Evaluate the effectiveness of interventions.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- iv. Plan and initiate activities for increasing or sustaining improvement.
- 13. The Contractor shall report the status and results of each PIP to DHCS, as requested.
- 14. Each PIP shall be completed in a reasonable time period so as to generally allow information on the success of PIPs in the aggregate to produce new information on quality of care annually.

**TT. Utilization Management (UM) Program**

- 1. The Contractor shall have a Utilization Management (UM) Program assuring that beneficiaries have appropriate access to SUD services, that services are medically necessary, that the ASAM Criteria shall be used to determine placement into the appropriate level of care, and that the interventions are appropriate for the diagnosis and level of care. The Contractor shall have a documented system for collecting, maintaining and evaluating accessibility to care and waiting list information, including tracking the number of days to first DMC-ODS service at an appropriate level of care following initial request or referral for all DMC-ODS services.

**UU. Formation and Purpose**

- 1. Authority
  - i. The state and the Contractor enter into this Agreement, by authority of Chapter 3 of Part 1, Division 10.5 of the H&S Code and with approval of Contractor's County Board of Supervisors (or designee) for the purpose of providing alcohol and drug services, which shall be reimbursed pursuant to Exhibit B. The state and the Contractor identified in the State Standard (STD) Form 213 are the only parties to this Agreement. This Agreement is not intended, nor shall it be construed, to confer rights on any third party.
- 2. Control Requirements
  - i. Performance under the terms of this Exhibit A, Attachment I, is subject to all applicable federal and state laws, regulations, and standards. The Contractor shall:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. Require its subcontractors to establish written policies and procedures consistent with the requirements listed in 2(c).
  - b. Monitor for compliance with the written procedures.
  - c. Be held accountable for audit exceptions taken by DHCS against the Contractor and its subcontractors for any failure to comply with these requirements:
    - i. H&S Code, Div. 10.5, Part 2, commencing with section 11760.
    - ii. Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9, div. 4, chapter 8, commencing with § 13000.
    - iii. Gov. Code section 16367.8.
    - iv. Title 42, CFR, sections 8.1 through 8.6.
    - v. Title 21, CFR, sections 1301.01 through 1301.93, Department of Justice, Controlled Substances.
    - vi. State Administrative Manual (SAM), Chapter 7200 (General Outline of Procedures).
3. The Contractor shall be familiar with the above laws, regulations, and guidelines and shall ensure that its subcontractors are also familiar with such requirements.
4. The provisions of this Exhibit A, Attachment I are not intended to abrogate any provisions of law or regulation, or any standards existing or enacted during the term of this Agreement.

**VV. Performance Provisions**

- 1. Monitoring
  - i. The Contractor's performance under this Exhibit A, Attachment I, shall be monitored by DHCS annually during the term of this Agreement. Monitoring criteria shall include, but not be limited to:
    - a. Whether the quantity of work or services being performed conforms to this Exhibit.
    - b. Whether the Contractor has established and is monitoring appropriate quality standards.
    - c. Whether the Contractor is abiding by all the terms and requirements of this Agreement.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- d. Contractor shall conduct annual onsite monitoring reviews of services and subcontracted services for programmatic and fiscal requirements. Contractor shall submit copy of their monitoring and audit reports to DHCS within two weeks of issuance. Reports should be sent by using a Secure Managed File Transfer system specified by DHCS.
  - ii. Failure to comply with the above provisions shall constitute grounds for DHCS to suspend or recover payments, subject to the Contractor's right of appeal, or may result in termination of this Agreement or both.
- 2. Performance Requirements
  - i. The Contractor shall provide services based on funding set forth in Exhibit B, Attachment I, and under the terms of this Agreement.
  - ii. The Contractor shall provide services to all eligible persons in accordance with federal and state statutes and regulations.
  - iii. The Contractor shall ensure that in planning for the provision of services, the following barriers to services are considered and addressed:
    - a. Lack of educational materials or other resources for the provision of services.
    - b. Geographic isolation and transportation needs of persons seeking services or remoteness of services.
    - c. Institutional, cultural, and/or ethnicity barriers.
    - d. Language differences.
    - e. Lack of service advocates.
    - f. Failure to survey or otherwise identify the barriers to service accessibility.
    - g. Needs of persons with a disability.
- 3. The Contractor shall comply with any additional requirements of the documents that have been incorporated by reference, including, but not limited to, those in the Exhibit A – Statement of Work.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

4. Amounts awarded pursuant to Exhibit B, Attachment I shall be used exclusively for providing DMC-ODS services consistent with the purpose of the funding.
5. DHCS shall issue a report to Contractor after conducting monitoring or utilization reviews of county or county subcontracted providers. When the DHCS report identifies non-compliant services or processes, it shall require a CAP. The Contractor, or in coordination with its subcontracted provider, shall submit a CAP using a Secure Managed File Transfer system specified by DHCS, within 60 calendar days from the date of the report.
6. The CAP shall follow the requirements in Article III.RR.2.

**WW. Documentation Requirements**

1. The Contractor shall comply with all State and federal statutes and regulations, the terms of this Agreement relating to documentation, BHIN 22-019, and any additional BHINs issued pursuant to W&I Code section 14184.402.
2. In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement relating to documentation and a State or federal statute or regulation, or a BHIN issued pursuant to W&I Code section 14184.402, the Contractor shall adhere to the applicable statute, regulation, BHIN 22-019, or any other applicable BHINs issued pursuant to W&I Code section 14184.402.

**XX. Requirements for Services**

1. Confidentiality.
  - i. All SUD treatment services shall be provided in a confidential setting in compliance with 42 CFR, Part 2 requirements.
2. Perinatal Services.
  - i. Perinatal services shall address treatment and recovery issues specific to pregnant and postpartum beneficiaries, such as relationships, sexual and physical abuse, and development of parenting skills.
  - ii. Perinatal services shall include:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- a. Parent/child habilitative and rehabilitative services (i.e., development of parenting skills, training in child development, which may include the provision of cooperative child care pursuant to H&S Code Section 1596.792).
    - b. Service access (i.e., provision of or arrangement for transportation to and from medically necessary treatment).
    - c. Education to reduce harmful effects of alcohol and drugs on the parent and fetus or the parent and infant.
    - d. Coordination of ancillary services (i.e., assistance in accessing and completing dental services, social services, community services, educational/vocational training and other services which are medically necessary to prevent risk to fetus or infant).
  - iii. Medical documentation that substantiates the beneficiary's pregnancy and the last day of pregnancy shall be maintained in the beneficiary record.
  - iv. Contractor shall comply with the perinatal program requirements as outlined in the Perinatal Practice Guidelines. The Perinatal Practice Guidelines are attached to this Agreement as Document 1G, incorporated by reference. The Contractor shall comply with the current version of these guidelines until new Perinatal Practice Guidelines are established and adopted. The incorporation of any new Perinatal Practice Guidelines into this Agreement shall not require a formal amendment.
3. Substance Use Disorder Medical Director.
- i. The SUD Medical Director's responsibilities shall, at a minimum, include all of the following:
    - a. Ensure that medical care provided by physicians, registered nurse practitioners, and physician assistants meets the applicable standard of care.
    - b. Ensure that physicians do not delegate their duties to non-physician personnel.
    - c. Develop and implement written medical policies and standards for the provider.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- d. Ensure that physicians, registered nurse practitioners, and physician assistants follow the provider's medical policies and standards.
    - e. Ensure that the medical decisions made by physicians are not influenced by fiscal considerations.
    - f. Ensure that provider's physicians and LPHAs are adequately trained to perform diagnosis of substance use disorders for beneficiaries, and determine services are medically necessary.
    - g. Ensure that provider's physicians are adequately trained to perform other physician duties, as outlined in this section.
  - ii. The SUD Medical Director may delegate their responsibilities to a physician consistent with the provider's medical policies and standards; however, the SUD Medical Director shall remain responsible for ensuring all delegated duties are properly performed.
- 4. Provider Personnel.
  - i. Personnel files shall be maintained on all employees, contracted positions, volunteers, and interns, and shall contain the following:
    - a. Application for employment and/or resume.
    - b. Signed employment confirmation statement/duty statement.
    - c. Job description.
    - d. Performance evaluations.
    - e. Health records/status as required by the provider, AOD Certification or Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9.
    - f. Other personnel actions (e.g., commendations, discipline, status change, employment incidents and/or injuries).
    - g. Training documentation relative to substance use disorders and treatment.
    - h. Current registration, certification, intern status, or licensure.
    - i. Proof of continuing education required by licensing or certifying agency and program.
    - j. Provider's Code of Conduct.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- k. Documentation of completion of personnel requirements set forth in BHIN 21-001 for personnel providing detoxification checks.
- ii. Job descriptions shall be developed, revised as needed, and approved by the provider's governing body. The job descriptions shall include:
  - a. Position title and classification.
  - b. Duties and responsibilities.
  - c. Lines of supervision.
  - d. Education, training, work experience, and other qualifications for the position.
- iii. Written provider code of conduct for employees and volunteers/interns shall be established which addresses at least the following:
  - a. Use of drugs and/or alcohol.
  - b. Prohibition of social/business relationship with beneficiaries or their family members for personal gain.
  - c. Prohibition of sexual contact with beneficiaries.
  - d. Conflict of interest.
  - e. Providing services beyond scope.
  - f. Discrimination against beneficiaries or staff.
  - g. Verbally, physically, or sexually harassing, threatening or abusing beneficiaries, family members or other staff.
  - h. Protection of beneficiary confidentiality.
  - i. Cooperate with complaint investigations.
- iv. If a provider utilizes the services of volunteers and/or interns, written procedures shall be implemented which address:
  - a. Recruitment.
  - b. Screening and Selection.
  - c. Training and orientation.
  - d. Duties and assignments
  - e. Scope of practice.
  - f. Supervision.
  - g. Evaluation.
  - h. Protection of beneficiary confidentiality.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- v. Written roles and responsibilities and a code of conduct for the Medical Director shall be clearly documented, signed and dated by a provider representative and the physician.

**IV. Definitions**

**A.** The words and terms of this Agreement are intended to have their usual meaning unless a specific or more limited meaning is associated with their usage pursuant to the H&S Code, Title 6.

1. **“Abuse”** means provider practices that are inconsistent with sound fiscal, business, or medical practices, and result in an unnecessary cost to the Medicaid program, or in reimbursement for services that are not medically necessary or that fail to meet professionally recognized standards for health care. It also includes beneficiary practices that result in unnecessary cost to the Medicaid program.
2. **“Adolescents”** means beneficiaries under age 21.
3. **“Administrative Costs”** means the Contractor's actual direct costs, as recorded in the Contractor's financial records and supported by source documentation, to administer the program or an activity to provide service to the DMC-ODS program. Administrative costs do not include the cost of treatment or other direct services to the beneficiary. Administrative costs may include, but are not limited to, the cost of training, programmatic and financial audit reviews, and activities related to billing. Administrative costs may include Contractor's overhead per the approved indirect cost rate proposal pursuant to OMB Omni-Circular and the State Controller's Office Handbook of Cost Plan Procedures.
4. **“Adult”** means beneficiaries 21 years of age or over.
5. **“Adverse benefit determination”** means, in the case of an MCO, PIHP, or PAHP, any of the following:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- (1) The denial or limited authorization of a requested service, including determinations based on the type or level of service, requirements for DMC-ODS criteria for services, appropriateness, setting, or effectiveness of a covered benefit.
  - (2) The reduction, suspension, or termination of a previously authorized service.
  - (3) The denial, in whole or in part, of payment for a service.
  - (4) The failure to provide services in a timely manner, as defined by the state.
  - (5) The failure of an MCO, PIHP, or PAHP to act within the timeframes provided in 42 CFR 438.408(b)(1) and (2) regarding the standard resolution of grievances and appeals.
  - (6) For a resident of a rural area with only one MCO, the denial of beneficiary's request to exercise their right, under 42 CFR 438.52(b)(2)(ii), to obtain services outside the network.
  - (7) The denial of a beneficiary's request to dispute a financial liability, copayments, premiums, deductibles, coinsurance, and other beneficiary financial liabilities.
6. ***“Alcohol or other Drug (AOD) Counselor”*** means 1) either certified or registered by an organization that is recognized by the Department of Health Care Services and accredited with the National Commission for Certifying Agencies (NCCA), and 2) meets all California State education, training, and work experience requirements set forth in the Counselor Certification Regulations, Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9, div. 4, chapter 8.
7. ***“American Indian and Alaska Native (AI/AN)”*** means any person defined in 25 United States Code sections 1603(13), 1603(28), or section 1679(a), or who has been determined eligible as an Indian under 42 CFR section 136.12.
8. ***“Ancillary Service”*** means to include individualized connection, referral, and linkages to community-based services and supports.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

9. **“Appeal”** is the request for review of an adverse benefit determination.
10. **“ASAM Criteria”** means comprehensive set of guidelines for placement, continued stay, transfer, or discharge of patients with addiction and co-occurring conditions.
11. **“Assessment”** means activities to evaluate or monitor the status of a beneficiary’s behavioral health and determine the appropriate level of care and course of treatment for that beneficiary. Assessments shall be conducted in accordance with applicable State and Federal laws, and regulations, and standards. Assessment may be initial and periodic, and may include contact with family members or other collaterals if the purpose of the collateral’s participation is to focus on the treatment needs of the beneficiary. Assessment services may include one or more of the following components:
- (1) Collection of information for assessment used in the evaluation and analysis of the cause or nature of the substance use disorder.
  - (2) Diagnosis of substance use disorders utilizing the current DSM and assessment of treatment needs for medically necessary treatment services. This may include a physical examination necessary for treatment and evaluation.
  - (3) Treatment planning, a service activity that consists of development and updates to documentation needed to plan and address the beneficiary’s needs, planned interventions and to address and monitor a beneficiary’s progress and restoration of a beneficiary to their best possible functional level.
12. **“Authorization”** is the approval process for DMC-ODS Services prior to the submission of a DMC claim.
13. **“Available Capacity”** means the total number of units of service (bed days, hours, slots, etc.) that a Contractor actually makes available in the current fiscal year.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

14. **“Beneficiary”** means a person who: (a) has been determined eligible for Medi-Cal; (b) is not institutionalized; (c) has a substance-related disorder per the current “Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM)” criteria; and (d) meets the admission criteria to receive DMC covered services.
15. **“Beneficiary/Enrollee Encounter Data”** means the information relating to the receipt of any item(s) or service(s) by a beneficiary under a contract between a state and a MCO, PIHP, or PAHP that is subject to the requirements of 42 CFR §§438.242 and 438.818.
16. **“Beneficiary Handbook”** is the state developed model beneficiary handbook.
17. **“Calendar Week”** means the seven-day period from Sunday through Saturday.
18. **“Certified Provider”** means a substance use disorder clinic location that has received certification to be reimbursed as a DMC clinic by the state to provide services as described in Cal Code Regs., tit. 22, section 51341.1.
19. **“Complaint”** means requesting to have a problem solved or have a decision changed because you are not satisfied. A complaint is sometimes called a grievance or an appeal.
20. **“Contractor”** means the county identified in the Standard Agreement or DHCS authorized by the County Board of Supervisors to administer substance use disorder programs.
21. **“Corrective Action Plan (CAP)”** means the written plan of action document which the Contractor or its subcontracted service provider develops and submits to DHCS to address or correct a deficiency or process that is non-compliant with laws, regulations or standards.
22. **“County”** means the county in which the Contractor physically provides covered substance use treatment services.
23. **“County of Responsibility”** means the field in MEDS that indicates the county that has control of the case record in MEDS

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

and is the county that can make eligibility and demographic information updates to the MEDS record. This county has financial responsibility for behavioral health services, consistent with the county contract with DHCS. Providers can verify Medi-Cal eligibility in three ways: POS system (BIC Card reader), Automated Eligibility Verification system (AEVS) 1 or the Medi-Cal website.

- 24. “County Realignment Funds”** means Behavioral Health Subaccount funds received by the County as per Gov. Code, § 30025.
- 25. “Days”** means calendar days, unless otherwise specified.
- 26. “Dedicated Capacity”** means the historically calculated service capacity, by modality, adjusted for the projected expansion or reduction in services, which the Contractor agrees to make available to provide DMC-ODS services to persons eligible for Contractor services.
- 27. “Discrimination Grievance”** means a complaint concerning the unlawful discrimination on the basis of any characteristic protected under federal or state law, including sex, race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, ethnic group identification, age, mental disability, physical disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, gender, gender identity, or sexual orientation.
- 28. “DMC-ODS Services”** means DMC-ODS services authorized by Title XIX or Title XXI of the Social Security Act; Title 22 Section 51341.1; W&I Code sections 14124.24, 14184.100 *et seq.*; California's Medicaid State Plan; the CalAIM Section 1115 Demonstration Renewal Waiver; Section 1915(b) Waiver; BHIN 21-075.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 29. “Drug Medi-Cal Organized Delivery System”** is a Medi-Cal benefit in counties that choose to opt into and implement the program. DMC-ODS shall be available as a Medi-Cal benefit for individuals who meet the DMC-ODS Program criteria for services and reside in a county that opts into the program. Upon approval of an implementation plan, the state shall contract with the county to provide DMC-ODS services. The county shall, in turn, contract with DMC enrolled providers or provide county-operated services to provide all services outlined in the DMC-ODS. Counties may also contract with a managed care plan to provide services. Participating counties with the approval from the state may develop regional delivery systems for one or more of the required modalities or request flexibility in delivery system design or comparability of services. Counties may act jointly in order to deliver these services.
- 30. “Drug Medi-Cal Program”** means the state system wherein beneficiaries receive covered services from DMC-certified substance use disorder treatment providers.
- 31. “Drug Medi-Cal Termination of Certification”** means the provider is no longer certified to participate in the Drug Medi-Cal program upon the state’s issuance of a Drug Medi-Cal certification termination notice.
- 32. “Early Periodic Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment Program (EPSDT)”** means the federal mandate under Section 1905(r) of the Act, which requires the Contractor ensure that all beneficiaries under age 21 receive all applicable SUD services needed to correct or ameliorate health conditions that are coverable under Section 1905(a) of the Act. Nothing in the DMC-ODS limits or modifies the scope of the EPSDT mandate.
- 33. “Education and Job Skills”** means linkages to life skills, employment services, job training, and education services.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 34. “Emergency medical condition”** means a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in the following:
- (1) Placing the health of the individual (or, for a pregnant beneficiary, the health of the beneficiary or their unborn child) in serious jeopardy.
  - (2) Serious impairment to bodily functions.
  - (3) Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.
- 35. “Excluded Services”** means services that are not covered under this Agreement.
- 36. “Face-to-Face”** means a service occurring in person.
- 37. “Family Therapy”** means a rehabilitative service that includes family members in the treatment process, providing education about factors that are important to the beneficiary’s recovery as well as the holistic recovery of the family system. Family members can provide social support to the beneficiary and help motivate their loved one to remain in treatment. There may be times when, based on clinical judgment, the beneficiary is not present during the delivery of this service, but the service is for the direct benefit of the beneficiary.
- 38. “Federal Financial Participation (FFP)”** means the share of federal Medicaid funds for reimbursement of DMC services.
- 39. “Final Settlement”** means permanent settlement of the Contractor’s actual allowable costs or expenditures as determined at the time of audit, which shall be completed within three years of the date the year-end cost settlement report was accepted for interim settlement by the state. If the audit is not completed within three years, the interim settlement shall be considered as the final settlement.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 40. “Fraud”** means an intentional deception or misrepresentation made by a person with the knowledge that the deception could result in some unauthorized benefit to himself or some other person. It includes any act that constitutes fraud under applicable Federal or state law.
- 41. “Grievance”** means an expression of dissatisfaction about any matter other than an adverse benefit determination. Grievances may include, but are not limited to, the quality of care or services provided, and aspects of interpersonal relationships such as rudeness of a provider or employee, or failure to respect the beneficiary's rights regardless of whether remedial action is requested. Grievance includes a beneficiary's right to dispute an extension of time proposed by the MCO, PIHP or PAHP to make an authorization decision.
- 42. “Grievance and Appeal System”** means the processes the MCO, PIHP, or PAHP implements to handle appeals of an adverse benefit determination and grievances, as well as the processes to collect and track information about them.
- 43. “Group Counseling”** consists of contacts with multiple beneficiaries at the same time. Group Counseling shall focus on the needs of the participants. Group counseling means contacts in which one or more therapists or counselors treat two or more beneficiaries at the same time with a maximum of 12 in the group, focusing on the needs of the individuals served. A beneficiary that is 17 years of age or younger shall not participate in-group counseling with any participants who are 18 years of age or older. However, a beneficiary who is 17 years of age or younger may participate in group counseling with participants who are 18 years of age or older when the counseling is at a provider's certified school site.
- 44. “Hospitalization”** means that a patient needs a supervised recovery period in a facility that provides hospital inpatient care.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 45. “Indian Health Service (IHS)”** means facilities and/or health care programs administered and staffed by the federal Indian Health Service.
- 46. “Individual Counseling”** consists of contacts with a beneficiary. Individual counseling can include contact with family members or other collaterals if the purpose of the collateral's participation is to focus on the treatment needs of the beneficiary by supporting the achievement of the beneficiary's treatment goals.
- 47. “Interim Settlement”** means temporary settlement of actual allowable costs or expenditures reflected in the Contractor's year-end cost settlement report.
- 48. “Key Points of Contact”** means common points of access to substance use treatment services from the county, including but not limited to the county's beneficiary problem resolution process, county owned or operated or contract hospitals, and any other central access locations established by the county.
- 49. “Long-Term Services and Supports (LTSS)”** means services and supports provided to beneficiaries of all ages who have functional limitations and/or chronic illnesses that have the primary purpose of supporting the ability of the beneficiary to live or work in the setting of their choice, which may include the individual's home, a worksite, a provider-owned or controlled residential setting, a nursing facility, or other institutional setting.
- 50. “Licensed Practitioners of the Healing Arts (LPHA)”** includes: includes any of the following: Physician, Nurse Practitioner (NP), Physician Assistant (PA), Registered Nurse, Registered Pharmacist, Licensed Clinical Psychologist (LCP), Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW), Licensed Professional Clinical Counselor (LPCC), and Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT), and licensed-eligible practitioner registered with the Board of Psychology or Behavioral Science Board working under the supervision of a licensed clinician.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 51. “Managed Care Organization (MCO)”** means an entity that has, or is seeking to qualify for, comprehensive risk contract under Title 42 CFR part 438, and that is:
- (1) A Federally qualified HMO that meets the advance directives requirements of subpart I of part 489 of Title 42 CFR, Chapter 4, Subchapter G; or
  - (2) Any public or private entity that meets the advance directives requirements and is determined by the Secretary to also meet the following conditions:
    - (i) Makes the services it provides to its Medicaid beneficiaries as accessible (in terms of timeliness, amount, duration, and scope) as those services are to other Medicaid beneficiaries within the area served by the entity.
    - (ii) Meets the solvency standards of the §438.116.
- 52. “Managed Care Program”** means a managed care delivery system operated by a state as authorized under sections 1915(a), 1915(b), 1932(a), or 1115(a) of the Act.
- 53. “Maximum Payable”** means the encumbered amount reflected on the Standard Agreement of this Agreement and supported by Exhibit B, Attachment I.
- 54. “Medical psychotherapy”** means a counseling service to treat SUDs other than OUD conducted by the medical director of a Narcotic Treatment Program on a one-to-one basis with the beneficiary.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 55. “Medication Services”** means the prescription or administration of medication related to substance use disorder services, or the assessment of the side effects or results of the medication. Medication Services does not include MAT for Opioid Use Disorders (OUD) or MAT for Alcohol Use Disorders (AUD) and other Non-Opioid Substance Use Disorders. Medication Services includes prescribing, administering, and monitoring medications used in the treatment or management of SUD and/or withdrawal management not included in the definitions of MAT for OUD or MAT for AUD services.
- 56. “Medications for Addiction Treatment (also known as medication assisted treatment (MAT)) for Alcohol Use Disorders (AUD) and Non-Opioid Substance Use Disorders”** includes all FDA-approved drugs and services to treat AUD and other non-opioid SUDs involving FDA-approved medications to treat AUD and non-opioid SUDs.
- 57. “Medications for Addiction Treatment (also known as medication assisted treatment (MAT)) for Opioid Use Disorders (OUD)”** includes all medications approved under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355) and all biological products licensed under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262) to treat opioid use disorders.
- 58. “Modality”** means those necessary overall general service activities to provide substance use disorder services as described in Division 10.5 of the H&S Code.
- 59. “Network”** means the group of entities that have contracted with the PIHP to provide services under this Agreement.
- 60. “Network Provider”** means any provider, group of providers, or entity that has a network provider agreement with a MCO, PIHP, PAHP, or a subcontract, and receives Medicaid funding directly or indirectly to order, refer or render covered services as a result of the state’s contract with an MCO, PIHP or PAHP. A network provider is not a subcontractor by virtue of the network provider agreement.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 61. “Non-participating provider”** means a provider that is not engaged in the continuum of services under this Agreement.
- 62. “Non-Perinatal Residential Program”** services are provided in DHCS licensed residential facilities that also have DMC certification and have been designated by DHCS as capable of delivering care consistent with ASAM treatment criteria. These residential services are provided to the non-perinatal population and do not require the enhanced services found in the perinatal residential programs.
- 63. “Non-Quantitative Treatment Limitation (NQTL)”** means a limit on the scope or duration of benefits that is not expressed numerically. Non-quantitative treatment limitations include:
- i. Medical management standards limiting or excluding benefits based on DMC-ODS criteria for services or medical appropriateness, or based on whether the treatment is experimental or investigative.
  - ii. Formulary design for prescription drugs.
  - iii. Network tier design.
  - iv. Standards for provider admission to participate in a network, including reimbursement rates.
  - v. Methods for determining usual, customary, and reasonable charges.
  - vi. Refusal to pay for higher-cost therapies until it can be shown that a lower-cost therapy is not effective (also known as fail-first policies or step therapy protocols).
  - vii. Exclusions based on failure to complete a course of treatment.
  - viii. Restrictions based on geographic location, facility type, provider specialty, and other criteria that limit the scope or duration of benefits for services.
  - ix. Standards for providing access to out-of-network providers.
- 64. “Nonrisk Contract”** means a contract between the state and a PIHP or PAHP under which the Contractor:-
- (1) Is not at financial risk for changes in utilization or for costs incurred under the contract that do not exceed the upper payment limits specified in 42 CFR 447.362.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

(2) May be reimbursed by the state at the end of the contract period on the basis of the incurred costs, subject to the specified limits.

- 65. “Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination (NOABD)”** means a formal communication of any action and consistent with 42 CFR 438.404 and 438.10.
- 66. “Observation”** means the process of monitoring the beneficiary’s course of withdrawal. The Contractor shall ensure observation be conducted at the frequency required by applicable state and federal laws, regulations, and standards. This may include but is not limited to observation of the beneficiary’s health status.
- 67. “Overpayment”** means any payment made to a network provider by a MCO, PIHP, or PAHP to which the network provider is not entitled to under Title XIX of the Act or any payment to a MCO, PIHP, or PAHP by a state to which the MCO, PIHP, or PAHP is not entitled to under Title XIX of the Act.
- 68. “Patient Education”** means education for the beneficiary on addiction, treatment, recovery and associated health risks.
- 69. “Participating Provider”** means a provider that is engaged in the continuum of services under this Agreement.
- 70. “Payment Suspension”** means the Drug Medi-Cal certified provider has been issued a notice pursuant to W&I Code section 14107.11 and is not authorized to receive payments after the payment suspension date for DMC services, regardless of when the service was provided.
- 71. “Peer Support Specialist”** means an individual in recovery with a current State-approved Medi-Cal Peer Support Specialist Certification Program certification and must meet all other applicable California state requirements, including ongoing education requirements. Peer Support Specialists provide services under the direction of a Behavioral Health Professional.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 72. “Performance”** means providing the dedicated capacity in accordance with Exhibit B, Attachment I, and abiding by the terms of this Exhibit A, including all applicable state and federal statutes, regulations, and standards, including Alcohol and/or Other Drug Certification Standards (Document 1P), if applicable, in expending funds for the provision of SUD services hereunder.
- 73. “Perinatal DMC Services”** means covered services as well as parent/child habilitative and rehabilitative services; services access (i.e., provision or arrangement of transportation to and from medically necessary treatment); education to reduce harmful effects of alcohol and drugs on the parent and fetus or infant; and coordination of ancillary services (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 22, § 51341.1(c)(4)).
- 74. “Physician”** as it pertains to the supervision, collaboration, and oversight requirements in sections 1861(aa)(2)(B) and (aa)(3) of the Act, a doctor of medicine or osteopathy legally authorized to practice medicine or surgery in the State in which the function is performed.
- 75. “Physician services”** means services provided by an individual licensed under state law to practice medicine.
- 76. “Plan”** means any written arrangement, by one or more entities, to provide health benefits or medical care or assume legal liability for injury or illness.
- 77. “Postpartum”** as defined for DMC purposes, means the 60-day period beginning on the last day of pregnancy, regardless of whether other conditions of eligibility are met. Eligibility for perinatal services shall end on the last day of the calendar month in which the 60th day occurs.
- 78. “Postservice Postpayment (PSPP) Utilization Review”** means the review for program compliance conducted by the state after service was rendered and paid. The Department may recover prior payments of Federal and state funds if such a review determines that the services did not comply with the applicable statutes, regulations, or terms as specified in Article III.XX of this Agreement.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 79. “Potential Beneficiary/Enrollee”** means a Medicaid beneficiary who is subject to mandatory enrollment or may voluntarily elect to enroll in a given MCO, PIHP, PAHP, PCCM or PCCM entity, but is not yet a beneficiary of a specific MCO, PIHP, PAHP, PCCM, or PCCM entity.
- 80. “Preauthorization”** means approval by the Plan that a covered service is medically necessary.
- 81. “Prepaid Ambulatory Health Plan (PAHP)”** means an entity that:
- (1) Provides services to beneficiaries under contract with the state, and on the basis of capitation payments, or other payment arrangements that do not use State Plan payment rates.
  - (2) Does not provide or arrange for, and is not otherwise responsible for the provision of any inpatient hospital or institutional services for its beneficiaries; and
  - (3) Does not have a comprehensive risk contract.
- 82. “Prepaid Inpatient Health Plan (PIHP)”** means an entity that:
- (1) Provides services to beneficiaries under contract with the state, and on the basis of capitation payments, or other payment arrangements that do not use State Plan payment rates.
  - (2) Provides, arranges for, or otherwise has responsibility for the provision of any inpatient hospital or institutional services for its beneficiaries.
  - (3) Does not have a comprehensive risk contract.
- 83. “Prescription drugs”** means simple substances or mixtures of substances prescribed for the cure, mitigation, or prevention of disease, or for health maintenance that are:
- (1) Prescribed by a physician or other licensed practitioner of the healing arts within the scope of this professional practice as defined and limited by Federal and State law.
  - (2) Dispensed by licensed pharmacists and licensed authorized practitioners in accordance with the State Medical Practice Act.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

(3) Dispensed by the licensed pharmacist or practitioner on a written prescription that is recorded and maintained in the pharmacist's or practitioner's records.

**84. “Primary Care”** means all health care services and laboratory services customarily furnished by or through a general practitioner, family physician, internal medicine physician, obstetrician/gynecologist, pediatrician, or other licensed practitioner as authorized by the State Medicaid program, to the extent the furnishing of those services is legally authorized in the state in which the practitioner furnishes them.

**85. “Primary Care Case Management Entity (PCCM entity)”** means an organization that provides any of the following functions, in addition to primary care case management services, for the state:

- (1) Provision of intensive telephonic or face-to-face case management, including operation of a nurse triage advice line.
- (2) Development of beneficiary care plans.
- (3) Execution of contracts with and/or oversight responsibilities for the activities of FFS providers in the FFS program.
- (4) Provision of payments to FFS providers on behalf of the State.
- (5) Provision of beneficiary outreach and education activities.
- (6) Operation of a customer service call center.
- (7) Review of provider claims, utilization and practice patterns to conduct provider profiling and/or practice improvement.
- (8) Implementation of quality improvement activities including administering beneficiary satisfaction surveys or collecting data necessary for performance measurement of providers.
- (9) Coordination with behavioral health systems/providers.
- (10) Coordination with long-term services and supports systems/providers.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 86. “Primary Care Case Manager (PCCM)”** means a physician, a physician group practice or, at State option, any of the following:
- (1) A physician assistant
  - (2) A nurse practitioner
  - (3) A certified nurse-midwife
- 87. “Primary care physician (PCP)”** means a Physician responsible for supervising, coordinating, and providing initial and Primary Care to patients and serves as the medical home for Members. The PCP is a general practitioner, internist, pediatrician, family practitioner, or obstetrician/gynecologist.
- 88. “Primary care provider”** means a person responsible for supervising, coordinating, and providing initial and Primary Care to patients, for initiating referrals, and for maintaining the continuity of patient care. A Primary Care Provider may be a Primary Care Physician or Non-Physician Medical Practitioner.
- 89. “Projected Units of Service”** means the number of reimbursable DMC units of service, based on historical data and current capacity, the Contractor expects to provide on an annual basis.
- 90. “Provider”** means any individual or entity that is engaged in the delivery of services, or ordering or referring for those services, and is legally authorized to do so by the state in which it delivers the services.
- 91. “Provider-preventable condition”** means a condition that meets the definition of a health care-acquired condition — a condition occurring in any inpatient hospital setting, identified as a health care-acquired condition by the Secretary under section 1886(d)(4)(D)(iv) of the Act for purposes of the Medicare program identified in the State Plan as described in section 1886(d)(4)(D)(ii) and (iv) of the Act; other than Deep Vein Thrombosis /Pulmonary Embolism as related to total knee replacement or hip replacement surgery in pediatric and obstetric patients — or an “other provider-preventable condition,” which is defined as a condition occurring in any health care setting that meets the following criteria:

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- (1) Is identified in the State Plan.
- (2) Has been found by the state, based upon a review of medical literature by qualified professionals, to be reasonably preventable through the application of procedures supported by evidence-based guidelines.
- (3) Has a negative consequence for the beneficiary.
- (4) Is auditable.
- (5) Includes, at a minimum, wrong surgical or other invasive procedure performed on a patient; surgical or other invasive procedure performed on the wrong body part; surgical or other invasive procedure performed on the wrong patient.

**92. “Quality Assessment/Utilization Review (QA/UR)”** activities are reviews of physicians, health care practitioners and providers of health care services in the provision of health care services and items for which payment may be made to determine whether:

- (1) Such services are or were reasonable and medically necessary and whether such services and items are allowable.
- (2) The quality of such services meets professionally recognized standards of health care.

**93. “Quantitative Treatment Limitation (QTL)”** means a limit on the scope or duration of a benefit that is expressed numerically.

**94. “Re-certification”** means the process by which the DMC certified clinic is required to submit an application and specified documentation, as determined by DHCS, to remain eligible to participate in and be reimbursed through the DMC program. Re-certification shall occur no less than every five years from the date of previous DMC certification or re-certification.

**95. “Recovery monitoring”** means recovery coaching, monitoring designed for the maximum reduction of the beneficiary’s SUD.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 96. “Recovery Services”** means a DMC-ODS service designed to support recovery and prevent relapse with the objective of restoring the beneficiary to their best possible functional level. Recovery Services emphasize the beneficiary’s central role in managing their health, use effective self-management support strategies, and organize internal and community resources to provide ongoing self-management support to beneficiaries.
- 97. “Rehabilitation Services”** includes any medical or remedial services recommended by a physician or other licensed practitioner of the healing arts, within the scope of their practice under state law, for maximum reduction of physical or mental disability and restoration of a beneficiary to their best possible functional level.
- 98. “Relapse”** means a single instance of a beneficiary’s substance use or a beneficiary’s return to a pattern of substance use.
- 99. “Relapse Trigger”** means an event, circumstance, place or person that puts a beneficiary at risk of relapse.
- 100. “Revenue”** means Contractor’s income from sources other than the state allocation.
- 101. “Safeguarding medications”** means facilities will store all resident medication and facility staff members may assist with resident’s self-administration of medication.
- 102. “Service Area”** means the geographical area under the Contractor’s jurisdiction.
- 103. “Service Authorization Request”** means a beneficiary’s request for the provision of a service.
- 104. “Short-Term Resident”** means any beneficiary receiving residential services pursuant to DMC-ODS, regardless of the length of stay, is a “short-term resident” of the residential facility in which they are receiving the services.
- 105. “State”** means the Department of Health Care Services or DHCS.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- 106. “State Hearing”** means a hearing provided by the State to beneficiaries pursuant to Cal. Code Regs., tit. 22, § 50951 and 50953 and Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9, § 1810.216.6. State Hearings shall comply with all applicable 42 CFR requirements.
- 107. “Subcontract”** means an agreement between the Contractor and its subcontractors.
- 108. “Subcontractor”** means an individual or entity that is DMC certified and has entered into an agreement with the Contractor to be a provider of covered services. It may also mean a vendor who has entered into a procurement agreement with the Contractor to provide any of the administrative functions related to fulfilling the Contractor’s obligations under the terms of this Exhibit A, Attachment I.
- 109. “Substance Use Disorder Crisis Intervention Services”** means contacts with a beneficiary in crisis. A crisis means an actual relapse or an unforeseen event or circumstance which presents to the beneficiary an imminent threat of relapse. SUD Crisis Intervention Services shall focus on alleviating the crisis problem, be limited to the stabilization of the beneficiary's immediate situation, and be provided in the least intensive level of care that is medically necessary to treat their condition.
- 110. “Substance Use Disorder Diagnoses”** are those set forth in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders Fifth Edition, published by the American Psychiatric Association.
- 111. “Substance Use Disorder Medical Director”** has the same meaning as in Cal. Code Regs., tit. 22, § 51000.24.4.
- 112. “Support Groups”** means linkages to self-help and support, spiritual and faith-based support.
- 113. “Support Plan”** means a list of individuals and/or organizations that can provide support and assistance to a beneficiary to maintain sobriety.
- 114. “Telehealth”** means contact with a beneficiary via synchronous audio and video by an LPHA or registered or certified counselor and may be done in the community or the home.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

- 115. “Telephone”** means contact with a beneficiary via synchronous, real-time audio-only telecommunications systems.
- 116. “Temporary Suspension”** means the provider is temporarily suspended from participating in the DMC program as authorized by W&I Code section 14043.36(a). The provider cannot bill for DMC services from the effective date of the temporary suspension.
- 117. “Threshold Language”** means a language that has been identified as the primary language, as indicated on the Medi-Cal Eligibility System (MEDS), of 3,000 beneficiaries or five percent of the beneficiary population, whichever is lower, in an identified geographic area.
- 118. “Transportation Services”** means provision of or arrangement for transportation to and from medically necessary treatment.
- 119. “Tribal 638 Providers”** means federally recognized Tribes or Tribal organizations that contract or compact with IHS to plan, conduct and administer one or more individual programs, functions, services or activities under Public Law 93-638.
- (1) Tribal 638 providers enrolled in Medi-Cal as an Indian Health Services-Memorandum of Agreement (IHS-MOA) provider shall appear on the “List of American Indian Health Program Providers” set forth in APL 17-020, Attachment 1 in order to qualify for reimbursement as a Tribal 638 Provider under this IN.
  - (2) Tribal 638 providers enrolled in Medi-Cal as a Tribal FQHC provider, shall do so consistent with the Tribal FQHC criteria established in the California State Plan, the Tribal FQHC section of the Medi-Cal provider manual, and APL 21-008. Tribal 638 providers enrolled in Medi-Cal as a Tribal FQHC shall appear on the “List of Tribal Federally Qualified Health Center Providers”.
- 120. “Unit of Service”** means:
- (1) For care coordination, intensive outpatient treatment, outpatient services, Naltrexone treatment services, and recovery services contact with a beneficiary in 15-minute increments on a calendar day.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- (2) For additional medication assisted treatment, physician services that includes ordering, prescribing, administering, and monitoring of all medications for substance use disorders per visit or in 15-minute increments.
- (3) For narcotic treatment program services, a calendar month of treatment services provided pursuant to this section and Cal. Code Regs., tit. 9, chapter 4, commencing with § 10000.
- (4) For clinician consultation services, consulting with addiction medicine physicians, addiction psychiatrists or clinical pharmacists in 15-minute increments.
- (5) For residential services, providing 24-hour daily service, per beneficiary, per bed rate.
- (6) For withdrawal management per beneficiary per visit/daily unit of service.

**121. “Urban Indian Organizations (UIO)”** – Means a Nonprofit corporate body situated in an urban center, governed by an urban Indian controlled board of directors, and providing for the maximum participation of all interested Indian groups and individuals, which body is capable of legally cooperating with other public and private entities for the purpose of performing the activities described in U.S. Code, tit. 25, chapter 18, § 1653(a).

**122. “Urgent care”** means a condition perceived by a beneficiary as serious, but not life threatening. A condition that disrupts normal activities of daily living and requires assessment by a health care provider and if necessary, treatment within 24-72 hours.

**123. “Utilization”** means the total actual units of service used by beneficiaries and participants.

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

**V. Contractor Specific Requirements**

In addition to the general requirements outlined in Exhibit A, Attachment I, the Contractor agrees to the following Contractor specific requirements:

**A. Covered Services**

The Contractor shall arrange, provide, or subcontract for the following medically necessary DMC-ODS Covered Services, as they are outlined in Article III.D of Exhibit A, Attachment I, in the Contractor's service area, and in compliance with all State and federal statutes and regulations, the terms of this Agreement, BHINs, and any other applicable authorities.

1. Alcohol and Drug Screening, Assessment, Brief Intervention, Referral to Treatment and Early Intervention Services (ASAM Level 0.5).
2. Outpatient Treatment Services (ASAM Level 1.0).
3. Intensive Outpatient Treatment Services (ASAM Level 2.1).
4. Residential Treatment Services (ASAM Levels 3.1, 3.3 – 3.5).
  - i. ASAM Levels 3.1, 3.3, and 3.5 shall be made available within the timeframes outlined in Article III, Section S.7.v.
5. Withdrawal Management (ASAM 1.0-WM, and 3.2-WM).
6. Opioid (Narcotic) Treatment Program Services (OTP/NTP).
7. Recovery Services.
8. Peer Support Services.
9. Contingency Management Services
10. Care Coordination.
11. Clinician Consultation Services.
12. Medications for Addiction Treatment (also known as Medication Assisted Treatment or MAT).

**B. Access to Services**

In addition to the general access to services requirements outlined in Article III.F of Exhibit A, Attachment I, the Contractor shall comply with the following Contractor specific access to services requirements:

1. Beneficiary Access Line (BAL)
  - i. The Contractor shall provide a toll-free 24/7 BAL to beneficiaries seeking access to Substance Use Disorder (SUD) services.
  - ii. The Contractor's BAL shall provide oral and audio-logical (TTY/TDY) translations in the beneficiary's primary language.
  - iii. The Contractor shall publish the BAL information on the Contractor's web page, on all information brochures, and prevention materials in all threshold languages.
  - iv. The BAL shall provide 24/7 referrals to services for urgent conditions and medical emergencies

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

2. The Contractor shall allow the beneficiary point of entry through the BAL. Alternatively, the Contractor shall allow beneficiaries to appear in person at any Contractor-operated or subcontracted DMC-ODS service provider.
  - i. BAL Point of Entry
    - a. The Contractor shall ensure beneficiaries that utilize the BAL shall be initially screened over the telephone, and the BAL staff shall make a referral to the appropriate ASAM Level of Care (LOC) or whether a face-to-face, telehealth or Telephone ASAM assessment with a Ventura county contracted community based state-certified SUD treatment program or a Ventura county-operated program is required to determine the beneficiary's appropriate LOC.
    - b. The Contractor shall ensure that beneficiaries screened as having an urgent need shall be referred for an appointment with a qualified Ventura County Behavior Health (VCBH) staff within 48 hours.
    - c. The Contractor shall ensure beneficiaries determined to be with non-crisis, non-urgent requests for services be referred for an ASAM with a qualified VCBH staff within 10 business days.
    - d. The BAL shall be staffed by Alcohol or Other Drug (AOD) counselors or Licensed Practitioner of the Healing Arts (LPHAs).
  - ii. Contractor-Operated & Subcontracted DMC-ODS Provider Point of Entry
    - a. The Contractor shall ensure beneficiaries:
      - i. May appear in person at designated contractor-operated or subcontracted DMC-ODS provider sites to receive screening, assessment, and referral.
      - ii. May be referred by:
        1. The BAL
        2. County behavioral health site(s)
        3. DMC-ODS subcontracted providers
        4. Community Partners
    - b. The contractor-operated and subcontracted DMC-ODS provider site(s) shall be staffed by AOD counselors or LPHAs.
    - c. The Contractor shall ensure ASAM Criteria screenings obtain relevant information to identify initial treatment needs to link beneficiaries to the most appropriate LOC.
      - i. The beneficiary may choose to receive DMC-ODS services at the designated contacted DMC-ODS provider or choose to be referred to another appropriate DMC-ODS provider offering the initial LOC determined by the ASAM screening.



**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- ii. In all cases, DMC-ODS provider staff shall consider geographic location, language needs and individual preference when making placement and referrals within the parameters of the ASAM screening results.
- iii. Upon first contact, contractor-operated and subcontracted DMC-ODS providers shall inform beneficiaries of the benefits to which they are entitled.
- iv. If the beneficiary appears in person, the contractor-operated or subcontracted DMC-ODS providers shall allow beneficiaries to receive same-day screenings, ASAM Criteria, and referral, if available.
  - 1. In the event the beneficiary's ASAM screening determines the need for a LOC not offered by the DMC-ODS provider, the contractor-operated or subcontracted DMC-ODS provider shall provide:
    - a. The beneficiary a warm hand-off to the appropriate DMC-ODS provider.
    - b. The completed ASAM tool to the appropriate DMC-ODS provider.

**C. Coordination of Care**

In addition to the general coordination and continuity of care requirements outlined in Article III.G of Exhibit A, Attachment I, the Contractor shall comply with the following Contractor specific coordination and continuity of care requirements:

- 1. Transitions to Other Levels of Care:
  - i. The Contractor shall ensure the transition of the beneficiaries to appropriate LOC. This may include step-up or step-down in SUD treatment services. The VCBH Care Coordinator/Case Manager shall provide warm hand-offs and transportation to the new LOC when medically necessary.
  - ii. The Contractor shall ensure transitions to other LOCs occur no later than 10 business days from the time of assessment or reassessment with no interruption of current treatment services.
  - iii. The Contractor shall ensure a beneficiary's transition of care to a DMC-ODS provider when that beneficiary has received, and no longer requires, inpatient SUD services (ASAM level 3.7 and 4.0 services) in an acute care hospital, or another Fee for Service (FFS)

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

- facility, when the county-operated or subcontracted DMC-ODS provider is notified by the facility.
- iv. The Contractor shall ensure a beneficiary's transition of care to a DMC-ODS provider when that beneficiary has received, and no longer requires, inpatient SUD services (ASAM level 3.7 and 4.0 services) in a subcontracted Chemical Dependency Recovery Hospital (CDRH) or Acute Freestanding Psychiatric hospital, when the county-operated or subcontracted DMC-ODS provider is notified by the facility.

**D. Peer Support Services**

1. The Contractor shall provide, or arrange, and pay for Peer Support Services to Medi-Cal beneficiaries. Contractor's provision of Peer Support Services shall conform to the requirements of Supplement 3 to Attachment 3.1-A and Supplement 3 to Attachment 3.1-B of the California State Plan. Contractor's provision of Peer Support Services and implementation of a Medi-Cal Peer Support Specialist Certification Program shall further conform to the applicable requirements of Behavioral Health Information Notice (BHIN) 21-041 and to the requirements in any subsequent BHINs issued by the Department pursuant to Welfare & Institutions Code section § 14045.21
2. Voluntary Participation and Funding
  - i. The Contractor shall fund the nonfederal share of any applicable expenditures, since the Contractor has opted to implement Peer Support Services and participate in the Peer Support Specialist Certification Program set forth in Article 1.4 of Chapter 7, Part 3, of Division 9 of the Welfare and Institutions Code. The Contractor's local share utilized to fund Peer Support Services and the Contractor's participation in the Peer Support Specialist Certification Program shall not be considered an increase in costs mandated by the 2011 realignment legislation.
3. Provision of Peer Support Services
  - i. Peer Support Services may be provided face-to-face, by telephone or by telehealth with the beneficiary or significant support person(s) and may be provided anywhere in the community.
4. Peer Support Specialists
  - i. Contractor shall ensure that Peer Support Services are provided by certified Peer Support Specialists as established in BHIN 21-041.
5. Behavioral Health Professional and Peer Support Specialist Supervisors
  - i. The Contractor shall ensure that Peer Support Specialists provide

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
**Program Specifications**

services under the direction of a Behavioral Health Professional.

6. A Behavioral Health Professional must be licensed, waived, or registered in accordance with applicable State of California licensure requirements and listed in the California Medicaid State Plan as a qualified provider of DMC-ODS.
  - i. Peer Support Specialists may also be supervised by Peer Support Specialist Supervisors, as established in BHIN 21-041.
7. Practice Guidelines
  - i. Counties shall require Peer Support Specialists to adhere to the practice guidelines developed by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, What are Peer Recovery Support Services (Center for Substance Abuse Treatment, What are Peer Recovery Support Services? HHS Publication No. (SMA) 09-4454. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services), which may be accessed electronically through the following Internet World Wide Web connection: [www.samhsa.gov/resource/ebp/what-are-peer-recovery-support-services](http://www.samhsa.gov/resource/ebp/what-are-peer-recovery-support-services).
8. Contractor shall oversee and enforce the certification standards and requirements set forth in Article 1.4 of Chapter 7, Part 3, of Division 9 of the Welfare and Institutions Code and departmental guidance, including BHIN 21-041. Contractor ] shall ensure that the Medi-Cal Peer Support Specialist Certification Program:
  - i. Submits to the department a peer support specialist program plan in accordance with Enclosure 2 of BHIN 21-041 describing how the peer support specialist program will meet all of the federal and state requirements for the certification and oversight of peer support specialists.
  - ii. Participates in periodic reviews conducted by the department to ensure adherence to all federal and state requirements.
  - iii. Submits annual peer support specialist program reports to the department in accordance with Enclosure 5 of BHIN 21-041. Reports shall cover the fiscal year and shall be submitted by the following December 31st.

**E. Contingency Management Services**

1. No sooner than November 1, 2022 and upon receiving a written notification of readiness from the Department, the Contractor shall provide, or arrange for the provision of, Contingency Management Services in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Contingency Management BHIN issued by the Department in pursuant to W&I §14184.102(d).

**Exhibit A, Attachment I A1**  
Program Specifications

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

**Part I - General Fiscal Provisions**

**Section 1 - General Fiscal Provisions**

**A. Fiscal Provisions**

For services satisfactorily rendered, and upon receipt and approval of documentation as identified in Exhibit A, Attachment I, Article III, the Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) agrees to compensate the Contractor for actual expenditures incurred in accordance with the rates and/or allowable costs specified herein.

**B. Use of State General Funds**

Contractor may not use allocated Drug Medi-Cal (DMC) State General Funds to pay for any non-Drug Medi-Cal services.

**C. Funding Authorization**

Contractor shall bear the financial risk in providing any substance use disorder (SUD) services covered by this Agreement.

**D. Availability of Funds**

It is understood that, for the mutual benefit of both parties, this Intergovernmental Agreement may have been written before ascertaining the availability of congressional appropriation of funds in order to avoid program and fiscal delays that would occur if this Agreement were not executed until after that determination. In this event, DHCS may amend the amount of funding provided for in this Agreement based on the actual congressional appropriation.

**E. Subcontractor Funding Limitations**

Contractor shall reimburse its subcontractors that receive a combination of Drug Medi-Cal Organized Delivery System (DMC-ODS) funding and other federal or county realignment funding for the same service element and location based on the subcontractor's actual costs in accordance with Medicaid reimbursement requirements as specified in Title XIX or of the Social Security Act, **California's Medicaid State Plan, California's Section 1915(b) Waiver (#CA 17.R10), and California's Section 1115 5-Year Demonstration Waiver (#11-W-00193/9)** ~~DMC-ODS Special Terms and Conditions (STCs), and STCs' Attachments.~~ Payments at interim rates shall be settled to lower of actual cost or customary charge at year-end.

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

**F. Budget Contingency Clause**

It is mutually agreed that if the Budget Act of the current year and/or any subsequent years covered under this Agreement does not appropriate sufficient funds for the program, this Agreement shall be of no further force and effect. In this event, DHCS shall have no liability to pay any funds whatsoever to Contractor or to furnish any other considerations under this Agreement and Contractor shall not be obligated to perform any provisions of this Agreement.

If funding for any fiscal year is reduced or deleted by the Budget Act for purposes of this program, DHCS shall solely have the option to either cancel this Agreement with no liability occurring to DHCS, or offer an amended agreement to Contractor to reflect the reduced amount.

**G. Expense Allowability/Fiscal Documentation**

1. Invoices, received from a Contractor and accepted and/or submitted for payment by DHCS, shall not be deemed evidence of allowable agreement costs.
2. Contractor shall maintain for review and audit and supply to DHCS upon request, adequate documentation of all expenses claimed pursuant to this Agreement to permit a determination of expense allowability.
3. If the allowability or appropriateness of an expense cannot be determined by DHCS because invoice detail, fiscal records, or backup documentation is nonexistent or inadequate according to generally accepted accounting principles, and generally accepted governmental audit standards, all questionable costs may be disallowed and payment may be withheld by DHCS. Upon receipt of adequate documentation supporting a disallowed or questionable expense, reimbursement may resume for the amount substantiated and deemed allowable.
4. Costs and/or expenses deemed unallowable shall not be reimbursed or, if mistakenly reimbursed, those costs and/or expenses shall be subject to recovery by DHCS pursuant to Article III. ~~KKDD~~ of Exhibit A, Attachment I, **California's Medicaid State Plan, California's Section 1915(b) Waiver** the DMC-ODS STCs, and **California's Section 1115 5-Year Demonstration Waiver** the STCs' Attachments.

**Section 2 - General Fiscal Provisions - DMC-ODS**

**A. Return of Unexpended Funds**

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

Contractor assumes the total cost of providing covered services on the basis of the payments delineated in this Exhibit B, Part II. Any State General Funds or Federal Medicaid funds paid to the Contractor, but not expended for DMC-ODS services shall be returned to DHCS.

**B. Amendment or Cancellation Due to Insufficient Appropriation**

This Agreement is valid and enforceable only if sufficient funds are made available to DHCS by the United States Government for the purpose of the DMC-ODS program. It is mutually agreed that if the Congress does not appropriate sufficient funds for this program, DHCS solely has the option to void this Agreement or to amend the Agreement to reflect any reduction of funds.

**C. Exemptions**

Exemptions to the provisions of Item B above, of this Exhibit, may be granted by the California Department of Finance provided that the Director of DHCS certifies in writing that federal funds are available for the term of the Agreement.

**D. Allowable costs**

Allowable costs, as defined and in accordance with the **California's Medicaid State Plan, California's Section 1915(b) Waiver, and California's Section 1115 5-Year Demonstration Waiver** ~~DMC-ODS STCs and the STCs' Attachments~~, shall be determined in accordance with Title 42, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Chapter IV, Subchapter B, Parts 405 and 413, and Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), "Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual (Publication Number 15)," which can be obtained from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or [www.cms.hhs.gov](http://www.cms.hhs.gov).

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

**Part II - Reimbursements**

**Section 1 - General Reimbursement**

A. Prompt Payment Clause

Payment will be made in accordance with, and within the time specified in, Government Code Chapter 4.5, commencing with Section 927.

B. Amounts Payable

1. The amount payable under this Agreement shall not exceed the amount identified on the State of California Standard Agreement form STD 213\_DHCS.
2. Reimbursement shall be made for allowable expenses up to the amount annually encumbered commensurate with the state fiscal year in which services are performed and/or goods are received.
3. The funds identified for the fiscal years covered by under this Section, within this Exhibit, are subject to change depending on the availability and amount of funds appropriated by the Legislature and the Federal Government. The amount of funds available for expenditure by the Contractor shall be limited to the amount identified in the final allocations issued by DHCS for that fiscal year. Changes to allocated funds will require written amendment to the Agreement.
4. For each fiscal year, DHCS may settle costs for services to the Contractor and its subcontractors based on each fiscal year-end cost settlement report as the final amendment for the specific fiscal year cost settlement report to the approved Agreement.

**Section 2 - DMC-ODS**

- A. To the extent that the Contractor provides the covered services in a satisfactory manner, in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, DHCS agrees to pay the Contractor Federal Medicaid funds according to Article III of Exhibit A, Attachment I. Subject to the availability of such funds, Contractor shall receive Federal Medicaid funds and/or State General Funds for allowable expenditures as established by the Federal Government and approved by DHCS, for the cost of services rendered to beneficiaries.



**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

- B. Any payment for covered services rendered pursuant to Exhibit A, Attachment I shall only be made pursuant to applicable provisions of Title XIX or Title XXI of the Social Security Act, the Welfare and Institutions (W&I) Code, the Health and Safety Code (HSC), California's Medicaid State Plan, **California's Section 1915(b) Waiver, and California's Section 1115 5-Year Demonstration Waiver**, ~~the DMC-ODS STCs, and the STCs' Attachments.~~
- C. It is understood and agreed that failure by the Contractor or its subcontractors to comply with applicable federal and state requirements in rendering covered services shall be sufficient cause for DHCS to deny payments, to recover payments, and/or terminate the Contractor or its subcontractor from DMC-ODS program participation. If DHCS or the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) disallows or denies payments for any claim, Contractor shall repay to DHCS the Federal Medicaid funds and/or State General Funds it received for all claims so disallowed or denied. The overpayment shall be recovered by any of the methods allowed in Division 9, Part 3, Chapter 7, Article 5.3 of the W&I Code, **California's Medicaid State Plan, California's Section 1915(b) Waiver, and California's Section 1115 5-Year Demonstration Waiver**, ~~and DMC-ODS STC 143(h)(vi).~~
- D. Before a denial, recoupment, or disallowances are made, DHCS shall provide the Contractor with written notice of its proposed action. Such notice shall include the reason for the proposed action and shall allow the Contractor 60 days to submit additional information before the proposed action is taken. This requirement does not apply to the DMC-ODS Post Service Post Payment Utilization Reviews.
- E. DHCS shall refund to the Contractor any recovered Federal DMC-ODS overpayment that is subsequently determined to have been erroneously collected, together with interest, in accordance with Division 9, Part 3, Chapter 7, Article 5.3 of the W&I Code.
- F. Contractor shall be reimbursed by DHCS on the basis of its actual net reimbursable cost, not to exceed the unit of service maximum rate.
- G. Claims submitted to the Contractor by a subcontractor that is not certified or whose certification has been suspended pursuant to the W&I Code section 14107.11 and 42 CFR 455.23, shall not be certified or processed for federal or state reimbursement by the Contractor. Payments for any DMC-ODS services shall be held by the Contractor until the payment suspension is resolved.
- H. In the event an Agreement amendment is required pursuant to the preceding paragraph, Contractor shall submit to DHCS information as identified in Exhibit E, Section 1(D). To the extent the Contractor is notified of DHCS Budget Act allocation prior to the execution of the Agreement, DHCS and the Contractor may agree to amend the agreement after the issuance of the first revised allocation.

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

- I. Reimbursement for covered services, other than Narcotic Treatment Program (NTP) services, shall be based on the interim rate set forth in Behavioral Health Information Notice (BHIN) 20-054.
- J. Reimbursement to NTP shall be limited to the lower of either the Uniform Statewide Daily Reimbursement (USDR) rate, pursuant to W&I Code Section 14021.51(h), or the provider's usual and customary charge to the general public for the same or similar service. However, reimbursement paid by a county to an NTP provider for services provided to any person subject to Penal Code Sections 1210.1 or 3063.1 and for which the individual client is not liable to pay, does not constitute a usual or customary charge to the general public for the purpose of this section (W&I Code Section 14021.51(h)(2)(A)).
- K. DHCS shall reimburse the Contractor the State General Funds and/or Federal Medicaid fund amount of the approved DMC-ODS claims and documents submitted in accordance with Article III of Exhibit A, Attachment I.
- L. DHCS will adjust subsequent reimbursements to the Contractor to actual allowable costs. Actual allowable costs are defined in the Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual (CMS-Pub.15), which can be obtained from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, Baltimore, Maryland, or [www.cms.hhs.gov](http://www.cms.hhs.gov).
- M. Contractors and subcontractors must accept, as payment in full, the amounts paid by DHCS in accordance with California's Medicaid State Plan, **California's Section 1915(b) Waiver, and California's Section 1115 5-Year Demonstration Waiver.** ~~the DMC-ODS STCs and the STCs' Attachments.~~ Contractors and subcontractors may not demand any additional payment from DHCS, client, or other third party payers.
- N. Contractor shall require all subcontractors to comply with 45 CFR 162.410(a)(1) for any subpart that would be a covered health care provider if it were a separate legal entity. For purposes of this paragraph, a covered health care provider shall have the same definition as set forth in 45 CFR 160.103. DHCS shall make payments for covered services only if Contractor is in compliance with federal regulations.

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

**Part III - Financial Audit Requirements**

**Section 1 - General Fiscal Audit Requirements**

- A. In addition to the requirements identified below, the Contractor and its subcontractors are required to meet the audit requirements as delineated in Exhibit C, General Terms and Conditions, and Exhibit D(F), Special Terms and Conditions, of this Agreement.
- B. All expenditures of county realignment funds, state and federal funds furnished to the Contractor and its subcontractors pursuant to this Agreement are subject to audit by DHCS. Objectives of such audits may include, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. To determine whether units of service claimed/reported are properly documented by service records and accurately accumulated for claiming/reporting.
  - 2. To validate data reported by the Contractor for prospective agreement negotiations.
  - 3. To provide technical assistance in addressing current year activities and providing recommendation on internal controls, accounting procedures, financial records, and compliance with laws and regulations.
  - 4. To determine the cost of services, net of related patient and participant fees, third-party payments, and other related revenues and funds.
  - 5. To determine that expenditures are made in accordance with applicable state and federal laws, regulations, and Agreement requirements.
  - 6. To determine the facts in relation to analysis of data, complaints, or allegations, which may be indicative of fraud, abuse, willful misrepresentation, or failure to achieve the Agreement objectives of Exhibit C and D(F).
- C. Unannounced visits may be made at the discretion of the DHCS to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors.
- D. The refusal of the Contractor or its subcontractors to permit access to, and inspection of, electronic or print books and records, physical facilities, and/or refusal to permit interviews with employees, as described in this part, constitutes an express and immediate material breach of this Agreement and will be sufficient basis to terminate the Agreement for cause or default.
- E. Reports of audits conducted by DHCS shall reflect all findings, recommendations, adjustments, and corrective action as a result of its finding in any areas.

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

**Section 2 - DMC-ODS Financial Audits**

- A. In addition to the audit requirements set forth in Exhibit D(F), DHCS may also conduct financial audits of DMC-ODS programs to accomplish any of, but not limited to, the following audit objectives:
1. To review reported costs for validity, appropriate allocation methodology, and compliance with Medicaid laws and regulations.
  2. To ensure that only the cost of allowable DMC-ODS activities are included in reported costs.
  3. To determine the provider's usual and customary charge to the general public in accordance with CMS (The Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual) (CMS-Pub.15), which can be obtained from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, Baltimore, Maryland, or [www.cms.hhs.gov](http://www.cms.hhs.gov), for comparison to the DMC-ODS cost per unit.
  4. To review documentation of units of service and determine the final number of approved units of service.
  5. To determine the amount of clients' third-party revenue and Medi-Cal share of cost to offset allowable DMC-ODS reimbursement.
  6. To compute final settlement based on the lower of actual allowable cost or the usual and customary charge, in accordance with **California's Medicaid State Plan, California's Section 1915(b) Waiver, and California's Section 1115 5-Year Demonstration Waiver.** ~~the DMC-ODS STCs and the STCs' Attachments.~~
- B. In addition to the audit requirements set forth in Exhibit D(F), DHCS may conduct financial audits of NTP programs. For NTP services, the audits will address items A(3) through A(5) above, except that the comparison of the provider's usual and customary charge in A(3) will be to the DMC USDR rate in lieu of DMC-ODS cost per unit. In addition, these audits will include, but not be limited to:
1. NTP providers are required to submit a cost report pursuant to W&I Code Section 14124.24, and a review of cost allocation methodology between NTP and other service modalities, and between DMC-ODS and other funding sources may be conducted by DHCS.
  2. A review of actual costs incurred for comparison to services claimed.
  3. A review of counseling claims to ensure that the appropriate group or individual counseling rate has been used and that counseling sessions have been billed appropriately.

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

4. A review of the number of clients in group sessions to ensure that sessions include no less than two and no more than twelve clients at the same time, with at least one Medi-Cal client in attendance.
  5. Computation of final settlement based on the lower of USDR or the provider's usual and customary charge to the general public.
  6. A review of supporting service, time, financial, and patient records to verify the validity of counseling claims.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for any disallowances taken by the Federal Government, DHCS, or the Bureau of State Audits as a result of any audit exception that is related to its responsibilities. Contractor shall not use funds administered by DHCS to repay one federal funding source with funds provided by another federal funding source, or to repay federal funds with state funds, or to repay state funds with federal funds.
- D. Contractor agrees to promptly develop and implement any corrective action plans in a manner acceptable to DHCS in order to comply with recommendations contained in any audit report. Such corrective action plans shall include time-specific objectives to allow for measurement of progress and are subject to verification by DHCS within six months from the date of the plan.
- E. Contractor, in coordination with DHCS, shall provide follow-up on all significant findings in the audit report, including findings relating to a subcontractor, and submit the results to DHCS.

If differences cannot be resolved between DHCS and the Contractor regarding the terms of the final financial audit settlements for funds expended under Exhibit B, Contractor may request an appeal in accordance with the appeal process described in the Exhibit A, Attachment I and Division 9, Part 3, Chapter 7, Article 5.3 of the W&I Code. Contractor shall include a provision in its subcontracts regarding the process by which a subcontractor may file an audit appeal via the Contractor.

- F. Providers of DMC-ODS services shall, upon request, make available to DHCS their fiscal and other records to assure that such providers have adequate recordkeeping capability and to assure that reimbursement for covered DMC-ODS services are made in accordance with Exhibit A, Attachment I, **California's Medicaid State Plan, California's Section 1915(b) Waiver, and California's Section 1115 5-Year Demonstration Waiver.** ~~the DMC-ODS STCs, and the STCs' Attachments.~~ These records include, but are not limited to, matters pertaining to:

1. Provider ownership, organization, and operation

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

2. Fiscal, medical, and other recordkeeping systems
  3. Federal income tax status
  4. Asset acquisition, lease, sale, or other action
  5. Franchise or management arrangements
  6. Patient service charge schedules
  7. Costs of operation
  8. Cost allocation methodology
  9. Amounts of income received by source and purpose
  10. Flow of funds and working capital
- G. Contractor shall retain records of utilization review activities, required in Exhibit A, Attachment I, Article III. ~~LEE~~ LEE herein, for a minimum of ten (10) years.

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

**Part IV - Records**

**Section 1 - General Provisions**

**A. Maintenance of Records**

Contractor shall maintain sufficient books, records, documents, and other evidence necessary for DHCS to audit Agreement performance and compliance. Contractor shall make these records available to DHCS, upon request, to evaluate the quality and quantity of services, accessibility and appropriateness of services, and to ensure fiscal accountability. Regardless of the location or ownership of such records, they shall be sufficient to determine if costs incurred by Contractor are reasonable, allowable and allocated appropriately. All records must be capable of verification by qualified auditors.

1. Contractor and subcontractors shall include in any contract with an audit firm a clause to permit access by DHCS to the working papers of the external independent auditor, and require that copies of the working papers shall be made for DHCS at its request.
2. Contractor and subcontractors shall keep adequate and sufficient financial records and statistical data to support the year-end documents filed with DHCS. All records must be capable of verification by qualified auditors.
3. Accounting records and supporting documents shall be retained for ten years. When an audit by the Federal Government, DHCS, or the California State Auditor has been started, the records shall be retained until completion of the audit and final resolution of all issues that arise in the audit. Final settlement shall be made at the end of the audit and appeal process.
4. Financial records shall be kept so that they clearly reflect the source of funding for each type of service for which reimbursement is claimed. These documents include, but are not limited to, all ledgers, books, vouchers, time sheets, payrolls, appointment schedules, client data cards, and schedules for allocating costs. All records must be capable of verification by qualified auditors.
5. Contractor's subcontracts shall require that all subcontractors comply with the requirements of Exhibit A, Attachment I, Article II and Article III.
6. Should a subcontractor discontinue its contractual agreement with the Contractor, or cease to conduct business in its entirety, Contractor shall be responsible for retaining the subcontractor's fiscal and program records for the required retention period. DHCS Administrative Manual (SAM) contains statutory requirements governing the retention, storage, and disposal of records pertaining to state funds. Contractor shall follow SAM requirements located at <http://sam.dgs.ca.gov/TOC/1600.aspx>.

**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

The Contractor shall retain all records required by W&I Code section 14124.1, 42 CFR 433.32, Exhibit A, Attachment I, **California's Medicaid State Plan, California's Section 1915(b) Waiver, and California's Section 1115 5-Year Demonstration Waiver** ~~the DMC-ODS STCs and STCs' Attachments~~ for reimbursement of services and financial audit purposes.

7. In the expenditure of funds hereunder, Contractor shall comply with the requirements of SAM and the laws and procedures applicable to the obligation and expenditure of federal and state funds.

**B. Dispute Resolution Process**

1. In the event of a dispute under Exhibit A, Attachment I, Article III other than an audit dispute, Contractor shall provide written notice of the particulars of the dispute to DHCS before exercising any other available remedy. Written notice shall include the Agreement number. The Director (or designee) of DHCS and the County Drug or Alcohol Program Administrator (or designee) shall meet to discuss the means by which they can effect an equitable resolution to the dispute. Contractor shall receive a written response from DHCS within 60 days of the notice of dispute. The written response shall reflect the issues discussed at the meeting and state how the dispute will be resolved.
2. As stated in Part III, Section 2, of this Exhibit, in the event of a dispute over financial audit findings between DHCS and the Contractor, Contractor may appeal the audit in accordance with Exhibit A, Attachment I and Division 9, Part 3, Chapter 7, Article 5.3 of the W&I Code. Contractor shall include a provision in its subcontracts regarding the process by which a subcontractor may file an audit appeal via the Contractor.
3. Contractors that conduct financial audits of subcontractors, other than a subcontractor whose funding consists entirely of non-Department funds, shall develop a process to resolve disputed financial findings and notify subcontractors of their appeal rights pursuant to that process. This section shall not apply to those grievances or compliances arising from the financial findings of an audit or examination made by or on behalf of DHCS pursuant to Part III of this Exhibit.
4. To ensure that necessary corrective actions are taken, financial audit findings are either uncontested or upheld after appeal may be used by DHCS during prospective agreement negotiations.



**Exhibit B A1**  
**Budget Detail and Payment Provisions**

**Part V - DMC-ODS Reimbursement Rates**

- A. "Uniform Statewide Daily Reimbursement Rate (USDR)"** means the rate for NTP services based on a unit of service that is a daily treatment service, developed in accordance with Section 14021.6 of the W&I Code Section, Section 11758.42 of the HSC and Title 9, CCR, commencing with Section 10000 (Document 3G). The USDRs are contained in BHIN 20-054, and any subsequently issued INs that supersede BHIN 20-054, and are incorporated as a part of this Intergovernmental Agreement by reference.
- B. The "Units of Service"**, as defined in Exhibit A, Attachment I, Section IV, Definition 125 of this Intergovernmental Agreement, for the services covered by this Intergovernmental Agreement are published at <https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/provgovpart/Pages/DMC-Medi-Cal-Rates.aspx>, and are incorporated as a part of this Intergovernmental Agreement by reference.

## **Special Terms and Conditions**

*(For federally funded service contracts or agreements and grant agreements)*

The use of headings or titles throughout this exhibit is for convenience only and shall not be used to interpret or to govern the meaning of any specific term or condition.

The terms "contract", "Contractor" and "Subcontractor" shall also mean, "agreement", "grant", "grant agreement", "Grantee" and "Subgrantee" respectively.

The terms "California Department of Health Care Services", "California Department of Health Services", "Department of Health Care Services", "Department of Health Services", "CDHCS", "DHCS", "CDHS", and "DHS" shall all have the same meaning and refer to the California State agency that is a party to this Agreement.

This exhibit contains provisions that require strict adherence to various contracting laws and policies. Some provisions herein are conditional and only apply if specified conditions exist (i.e., agreement total exceeds a certain amount; agreement is federally funded, etc.). The provisions herein apply to this Agreement unless the provisions are removed by reference on the face of this Agreement, the provisions are superseded by an alternate provision appearing elsewhere in this Agreement, or the applicable conditions do not exist.

### Index of Special Terms and Conditions

1. Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements	20. Debarment and Suspension Certification
2. Travel and Per Diem Reimbursement	21. Smoke-Free Workplace Certification
3. Procurement Rules	22. Covenant Against Contingent Fees
4. Equipment Ownership / Inventory / Disposition	23. Payment Withholds
5. Subcontract Requirements	24. Performance Evaluation
6. Income Restrictions	25. Officials Not to Benefit
7. Audit and Record Retention	26. Four-Digit Date Compliance
8. Site Inspection	27. Prohibited Use of State Funds for Software
9. Federal Contract Funds	28. Use of Small, Minority Owned and Women's Businesses
10. Termination	29. Alien Ineligibility Certification
11. Intellectual Property Rights	30. Union Organizing
12. Air or Water Pollution Requirements	31. Contract Uniformity (Fringe Benefit Allowability)
13. Prior Approval of Training Seminars, Workshops or Conferences	32. Suspension or Stop Work Notification
14. Confidentiality of Information	33. Public Communications
15. Documents, Publications, and Written Reports	34. Compliance with Statutes and Regulations
16. Dispute Resolution Process	35. Lobbying Restrictions and Disclosure Certification
17. Financial and Compliance Audit Requirements	
18. Human Subjects Use Requirements	
19. Novation Requirements	

## 1. Federal Equal Opportunity Requirements

(Applicable to all federally funded agreements entered into by the Department of Health Care Services)

- a. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, physical or mental handicap, disability, age or status as a disabled veteran or veteran of the Vietnam era. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that qualified applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, physical or mental handicap, disability, age or status as a disabled veteran or veteran of the Vietnam era. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and career development opportunities and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Federal Government or DHCS, setting forth the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause, Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the affirmative action clause required by the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974 (38 U.S.C. 4212). Such notices shall state the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified applicants without discrimination based on their race, color, religion, sex, national origin physical or mental handicap, disability, age or status as a disabled veteran or veteran of the Vietnam era and the rights of applicants and employees.
- b. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advancements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin physical or mental handicap, disability, age or status as a disabled veteran or veteran of the Vietnam era.
- c. The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice, to be provided by the Federal Government or the State, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under the provisions herein and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- d. The Contractor will comply with all provisions of and furnish all information and reports required by Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974 (38 U.S.C. 4212) and of the Federal Executive Order No. 11246 as amended, including by Executive Order 11375, 'Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,' and as supplemented by regulation at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of the Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor," and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

- e. The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Federal Executive Order No. 11246 as amended, including by Executive Order 11375, 'Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,' and as supplemented by regulation at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor," and the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the State and its designated representatives and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- f. In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the requirements of the provisions herein or with any federal rules, regulations, or orders which are referenced herein, this Agreement may be cancelled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further federal and state contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Federal Executive Order No. 11246 as amended and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Federal Executive Order No. 11246 as amended, including by Executive Order 11375, 'Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,' and as supplemented by regulation at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor," or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
- g. The Contractor will include the provisions of Paragraphs a through g in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Federal Executive Order No. 11246 as amended, including by Executive Order 11375, 'Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,' and as supplemented by regulation at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor," or Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or (38 U.S.C. 4212) of the Vietnam Era Veteran's Readjustment Assistance Act, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs or DHCS may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by DHCS, the Contractor may request in writing to DHCS, who, in turn, may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the State and of the United States.

## **2. Travel and Per Diem Reimbursement**

(Applicable if travel and/or per diem expenses are reimbursed with agreement funds.)

Reimbursement for travel and per diem expenses from DHCS under this Agreement shall, unless otherwise specified in this Agreement, be at the rates currently in effect,

as established by the California Department of Human Resources (CalHR), for nonrepresented state employees as stipulated in DHCS' Travel Reimbursement Information Exhibit. If the CalHR rates change during the term of the Agreement, the new rates shall apply upon their effective date and no amendment to this Agreement shall be necessary. Exceptions to CalHR rates may be approved by DHCS upon the submission of a statement by the Contractor indicating that such rates are not available to the Contractor. No travel outside the State of California shall be reimbursed without prior authorization from DHCS. Verbal authorization should be confirmed in writing. Written authorization may be in a form including fax or email confirmation.

### 3. Procurement Rules

(Applicable to agreements in which equipment/property, commodities and/or supplies are furnished by DHCS or expenses for said items are reimbursed by DHCS with state or federal funds provided under the Agreement.)

#### a. Equipment/Property definitions

Wherever the term equipment and/or property is used, the following definitions shall apply:

- (1) **Major equipment/property:** A tangible or intangible item having a base unit cost of **\$5,000 or more** with a life expectancy of one (1) year or more and is either furnished by DHCS or the cost is reimbursed through this Agreement. Software and videos are examples of intangible items that meet this definition.
- (2) **Minor equipment/property:** A tangible item having a base unit cost of less than \$5,000 with a life expectancy of one (1) year or more and is either furnished by DHCS or the cost is reimbursed through this Agreement.

**b. Government and public entities (including state colleges/universities and auxiliary organizations),** whether acting as a contractor and/or subcontractor, may secure all commodities, supplies, equipment and services related to such purchases that are required in performance of this Agreement. Said procurements are subject to Paragraphs d through h of Provision 3. Paragraph c of Provision 3 shall also apply, if equipment/property purchases are delegated to subcontractors that are nonprofit organizations or commercial businesses.

**c. Nonprofit organizations and commercial businesses,** whether acting as a contractor and/or subcontractor, may secure commodities, supplies, equipment/property and services related to such purchases for performance under this Agreement.

- (1) Equipment/property purchases shall not exceed \$50,000 annually.

To secure equipment/property above the annual maximum limit of \$50,000, the Contractor shall make arrangements through the appropriate DHCS Program Contract Manager, to have all remaining equipment/property purchased through DHCS' Purchasing Unit. The cost of equipment/property

purchased by or through DHCS shall be deducted from the funds available in this Agreement. Contractor shall submit to the DHCS Program Contract Manager a list of equipment/property specifications for those items that the State must procure. DHCS may pay the vendor directly for such arranged equipment/property purchases and title to the equipment/property will remain with DHCS. The equipment/property will be delivered to the Contractor's address, as stated on the face of the Agreement, unless the Contractor notifies the DHCS Program Contract Manager, in writing, of an alternate delivery address.

- (2) All equipment/property purchases are subject to Paragraphs d through h of Provision 3. Paragraph b of Provision 3 shall also apply, if equipment/property purchases are delegated to subcontractors that are either a government or public entity.
- (3) Nonprofit organizations and commercial businesses shall use a procurement system that meets the following standards:
  - (a) Maintain a code or standard of conduct that shall govern the performance of its officers, employees, or agents engaged in awarding procurement contracts. No employee, officer, or agent shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a procurement, or bid contract in which, to his or her knowledge, he or she has a financial interest.
  - (b) Procurements shall be conducted in a manner that provides, to the maximum extent practical, open, and free competition.
  - (c) Procurements shall be conducted in a manner that provides for all of the following:
    - [1] Avoid purchasing unnecessary or duplicate items.
    - [2] Equipment/property solicitations shall be based upon a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements of the goods to be procured.
    - [3] Take positive steps to utilize small and veteran owned businesses.
- d. Unless waived or otherwise stipulated in writing by DHCS, prior written authorization from the appropriate DHCS Program Contract Manager will be required before the Contractor will be reimbursed for any purchase of \$5,000 or more for commodities, supplies, equipment/property, and services related to such purchases. The Contractor must provide in its request for authorization all particulars necessary, as specified by DHCS, for evaluating the necessity or desirability of incurring such costs. The term "purchase" excludes the purchase of services from a subcontractor and public utility services at rates established for uniform applicability to the general public.
- e. In special circumstances, determined by DHCS (e.g., when DHCS has a need to monitor certain purchases, etc.), DHCS may require prior written authorization and/or the submission of paid vendor receipts for any purchase, regardless of

dollar amount. DHCS reserves the right to either deny claims for reimbursement or to request repayment for any Contractor and/or subcontractor purchase that DHCS determines to be unnecessary in carrying out performance under this Agreement.

- f. The Contractor and/or subcontractor must maintain a copy or narrative description of the procurement system, guidelines, rules, or regulations that will be used to make purchases under this Agreement. The State reserves the right to request a copy of these documents and to inspect the purchasing practices of the Contractor and/or subcontractor at any time.
- g. For all purchases, the Contractor and/or subcontractor must maintain copies of all paid vendor invoices, documents, bids and other information used in vendor selection, for inspection or audit. Justifications supporting the absence of bidding (i.e., sole source purchases) shall also be maintained on file by the Contractor and/or subcontractor for inspection or audit.
- h. DHCS may, with cause (e.g., with reasonable suspicion of unnecessary purchases or use of inappropriate purchase practices, etc.), withhold, cancel, modify, or retract the delegated purchase authority granted under Paragraphs b and/or c of Provision 3 by giving the Contractor no less than 30 calendar days written notice.

#### **4. Equipment/Property Ownership / Inventory / Disposition**

(Applicable to agreements in which equipment/property is furnished by DHCS and/or when said items are purchased or reimbursed by DHCS with state or federal funds provided under the Agreement.)

- a. Wherever the term equipment and/or property is used in Provision 4, the definitions in Paragraph a of Provision 3 shall apply.

Unless otherwise stipulated in this Agreement, all equipment and/or property that is purchased/reimbursed with agreement funds or furnished by DHCS under the terms of this Agreement shall be considered state equipment and the property of DHCS.

##### **(1) Reporting of Equipment/Property Receipt**

DHCS requires the reporting, tagging and annual inventorying of all equipment and/or property that is furnished by DHCS or purchased/reimbursed with funds provided through this Agreement.

Upon receipt of equipment and/or property, the Contractor shall report the receipt to the DHCS Program Contract Manager. To report the receipt of said items and to receive property tags, Contractor shall use a form or format designated by DHCS' Asset Management Unit. If the appropriate form (i.e., Contractor Equipment Purchased with DHCS Funds) does not accompany this Agreement, Contractor shall request a copy from the DHCS Program Contract Manager.



## **(2) Annual Equipment/Property Inventory**

If the Contractor enters into an agreement with a term of more than twelve months, the Contractor shall submit an annual inventory of state equipment and/or property to the DHCS Program Contract Manager using a form or format designated by DHCS' Asset Management Unit. If an inventory report form (i.e., Inventory/Disposition of DHCS-Funded Equipment) does not accompany this Agreement, Contractor shall request a copy from the DHCS Program Contract Manager. Contractor shall:

- (a) Include in the inventory report, equipment and/or property in the Contractor's possession and/or in the possession of a subcontractor (including independent consultants).
  - (b) Submit the inventory report to DHCS according to the instructions appearing on the inventory form or issued by the DHCS Program Contract Manager.
  - (c) Contact the DHCS Program Contract Manager to learn how to remove, trade-in, sell, transfer or survey off, from the inventory report, expired equipment and/or property that is no longer wanted, usable or has passed its life expectancy. Instructions will be supplied by either the DHCS Program Contract Manager or DHCS' Asset Management Unit.
- b. Title to state equipment and/or property shall not be affected by its incorporation or attachment to any property not owned by the State.
- c. Unless otherwise stipulated, DHCS shall be under no obligation to pay the cost of restoration, or rehabilitation of the Contractor's and/or Subcontractor's facility which may be affected by the removal of any state equipment and/or property.
- d. The Contractor and/or Subcontractor shall maintain and administer a sound business program for ensuring the proper use, maintenance, repair, protection, insurance and preservation of state equipment and/or property.
- (1) In administering this provision, DHCS may require the Contractor and/or Subcontractor to repair or replace, to DHCS' satisfaction, any damaged, lost or stolen state equipment and/or property. In the event of state equipment and/or miscellaneous property theft, Contractor and/or Subcontractor shall immediately file a theft report with the appropriate police agency or the California Highway Patrol and Contractor shall promptly submit one copy of the theft report to the DHCS Program Contract Manager.
- e. Unless otherwise stipulated by the Program funding this Agreement, equipment and/or property purchased/reimbursed with agreement funds or furnished by DHCS under the terms of this Agreement, shall only be used for performance of this Agreement or another DHCS agreement.
- f. Within sixty (60) calendar days prior to the termination or end of this Agreement, the Contractor shall provide a final inventory report of equipment and/or property to the DHCS Program Contract Manager and shall, at that time, query DHCS as

to the requirements, including the manner and method, of returning state equipment and/or property to DHCS. Final disposition of equipment and/or property shall be at DHCS expense and according to DHCS instructions. Equipment and/or property disposition instructions shall be issued by DHCS immediately after receipt of the final inventory report. At the termination or conclusion of this Agreement, DHCS may at its discretion, authorize the continued use of state equipment and/or property for performance of work under a different DHCS agreement.

**g. Motor Vehicles**

(Applicable only if motor vehicles are purchased/reimbursed with agreement funds or furnished by DHCS under this Agreement.)

- (1) If motor vehicles are purchased/reimbursed with agreement funds or furnished by DHCS under the terms of this Agreement, within thirty (30) calendar days prior to the termination or end of this Agreement, the Contractor and/or Subcontractor shall return such vehicles to DHCS and shall deliver all necessary documents of title or registration to enable the proper transfer of a marketable title to DHCS.
- (2) If motor vehicles are purchased/reimbursed with agreement funds or furnished by DHCS under the terms of this Agreement, the State of California shall be the legal owner of said motor vehicles and the Contractor shall be the registered owner. The Contractor and/or a subcontractor may only use said vehicles for performance and under the terms of this Agreement.
- (3) The Contractor and/or Subcontractor agree that all operators of motor vehicles, purchased/reimbursed with agreement funds or furnished by DHCS under the terms of this Agreement, shall hold a valid State of California driver's license. In the event that ten or more passengers are to be transported in any one vehicle, the operator shall also hold a State of California Class B driver's license.
- (4) If any motor vehicle is purchased/reimbursed with agreement funds or furnished by DHCS under the terms of this Agreement, the Contractor and/or Subcontractor, as applicable, shall provide, maintain, and certify that, at a minimum, the following type and amount of automobile liability insurance is in effect during the term of this Agreement or any extension period during which any vehicle remains in the Contractor's and/or Subcontractor's possession:

**Automobile Liability Insurance**

- (a) The Contractor, by signing this Agreement, hereby certifies that it possesses or will obtain automobile liability insurance in the amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage combined. Said insurance must be obtained and made effective upon the delivery date of any motor vehicle, purchased/reimbursed with agreement funds or furnished by DHCS under the terms of this Agreement, to the Contractor and/or Subcontractor.

- (b) The Contractor and/or Subcontractor shall, as soon as practical, furnish a copy of the certificate of insurance to the DHCS Program Contract Manager. The certificate of insurance shall identify the DHCS contract or agreement number for which the insurance applies.
- (c) The Contractor and/or Subcontractor agree that bodily injury and property damage liability insurance, as required herein, shall remain in effect at all times during the term of this Agreement or until such time as the motor vehicle is returned to DHCS.
- (d) The Contractor and/or Subcontractor agree to provide, at least thirty (30) days prior to the expiration date of said insurance coverage, a copy of a new certificate of insurance evidencing continued coverage, as indicated herein, for not less than the remainder of the term of this Agreement, the term of any extension or continuation thereof, or for a period of not less than one (1) year.
- (e) The Contractor and/or Subcontractor, if not a self-insured government and/or public entity, must provide evidence, that any required certificates of insurance contain the following provisions:
  - [1] The insurer will not cancel the insured's coverage without giving thirty (30) calendar days prior written notice to the State (California Department of Health Care Services).
  - [2] The State of California, its officers, agents, employees, and servants are included as additional insureds, but only with respect to work performed for the State under this Agreement and any extension or continuation of this Agreement.
  - [3] The insurance carrier shall notify the California Department of Health Care Services (DHCS), in writing, of the Contractor's failure to pay premiums; its cancellation of such policies; or any other substantial change, including, but not limited to, the status, coverage, or scope of the required insurance. Such notices shall contain a reference to each agreement number for which the insurance was obtained.
- (f) The Contractor and/or Subcontractor is hereby advised that copies of certificates of insurance may be subject to review and approval by the Department of General Services (DGS), Office of Risk and Insurance Management. The Contractor shall be notified by DHCS, in writing, if this provision is applicable to this Agreement. If DGS approval of the certificate of insurance is required, the Contractor agrees that no work or services shall be performed prior to obtaining said approval.
- (g) In the event the Contractor and/or Subcontractor fails to keep insurance coverage, as required herein, in effect at all times during vehicle possession, DHCS may, in addition to any other remedies it may have, terminate this Agreement upon the occurrence of such event.

## 5. Subcontract Requirements

(Applicable to agreements under which services are to be performed by subcontractors including independent consultants.)

- a. Prior written authorization will be required before the Contractor enters into or is reimbursed for any subcontract for services costing \$5,000 or more. Except as indicated in Paragraph a(3) herein, when securing subcontracts for services exceeding \$5,000, the Contractor shall obtain at least three bids or justify a sole source award.
  - (1) The Contractor must provide in its request for authorization, all information necessary for evaluating the necessity or desirability of incurring such cost.
  - (2) DHCS may identify the information needed to fulfill this requirement.
  - (3) Subcontracts performed by the following entities or for the service types listed below are exempt from the bidding and sole source justification requirements:
    - (a) A local governmental entity or the federal government,
    - (b) A State college or State university from any State,
    - (c) A Joint Powers Authority,
    - (d) An auxiliary organization of a California State University or a California community college,
    - (e) A foundation organized to support the Board of Governors of the California Community Colleges,
    - (f) An auxiliary organization of the Student Aid Commission established under Education Code § 69522,
    - (g) Firms or individuals proposed for use and approved by DHCS' funding Program via acceptance of an application or proposal for funding or pre/post contract award negotiations,
    - (h) Entities and/or service types identified as exempt from advertising and competitive bidding in [State Contracting Manual Chapter 5 Section 5.80 Subsection B.2.](#)
- b. DHCS reserves the right to approve or disapprove the selection of subcontractors and with advance written notice, require the substitution of subcontractors and require the Contractor to terminate subcontracts entered into in support of this Agreement.
  - (1) Upon receipt of a written notice from DHCS requiring the substitution and/or termination of a subcontract, the Contractor shall take steps to ensure the completion of any work in progress and select a replacement, if applicable, within 30 calendar days, unless a longer period is agreed to by DHCS.

- c. Actual subcontracts (i.e., written agreement between the Contractor and a subcontractor) of \$5,000 or more are subject to the prior review and written approval of DHCS. DHCS may, at its discretion, elect to waive this right. All such waivers shall be confirmed in writing by DHCS.
- d. Contractor shall maintain a copy of each subcontract entered into in support of this Agreement and shall, upon request by DHCS, make copies available for approval, inspection, or audit.
- e. DHCS assumes no responsibility for the payment of subcontractors used in the performance of this Agreement. Contractor accepts sole responsibility for the payment of subcontractors used in the performance of this Agreement.
- f. The Contractor is responsible for all performance requirements under this Agreement even though performance may be carried out through a subcontract.
- g. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontracts for services include provision(s) requiring compliance with applicable terms and conditions specified in this Agreement.
- h. The Contractor agrees to include the following clause, relevant to record retention, in all subcontracts for services:  
  
"(Subcontractor Name) agrees to maintain and preserve, until three years after termination of (Agreement Number) and final payment from DHCS to the Contractor, to permit DHCS or any duly authorized representative, to have access to, examine or audit any pertinent books, documents, papers and records related to this subcontract and to allow interviews of any employees who might reasonably have information related to such records."
- i. Unless otherwise stipulated in writing by DHCS, the Contractor shall be the subcontractor's sole point of contact for all matters related to performance and payment under this Agreement.
- j. Contractor shall, as applicable, advise all subcontractors of their obligations pursuant to the following numbered provisions of this Exhibit: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 19, 20, 24, 32 and/or other numbered provisions herein that are deemed applicable.

## **6. Income Restrictions**

Unless otherwise stipulated in this Agreement, the Contractor agrees that any refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including any interest thereon) accruing to or received by the Contractor under this Agreement shall be paid by the Contractor to DHCS, to the extent that they are properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by DHCS under this Agreement.

## 7. Audit and Record Retention

(Applicable to agreements in excess of \$10,000.)

- a. The Contractor and/or Subcontractor shall maintain books, records, documents, and other evidence, accounting procedures and practices, sufficient to properly reflect all direct and indirect costs of whatever nature claimed to have been incurred in the performance of this Agreement, including any matching costs and expenses. The foregoing constitutes "records" for the purpose of this provision.
- b. The Contractor's and/or subcontractor's facility or office or such part thereof as may be engaged in the performance of this Agreement and his/her records shall be subject at all reasonable times to inspection, audit, and reproduction.
- c. Contractor agrees that DHCS, the Department of General Services, the Bureau of State Audits, or their designated representatives including the Comptroller General of the United States shall have the right to review and to copy any records and supporting documentation pertaining to the performance of this Agreement. Contractor agrees to allow the auditor(s) access to such records during normal business hours and to allow interviews of any employees who might reasonably have information related to such records. Further, the Contractor agrees to include a similar right of the State to audit records and interview staff in any subcontract related to performance of this Agreement. (GC 8546.7, CCR Title 2, Section 1896.77)
- d. The Contractor and/or Subcontractor shall preserve and make available his/her records (1) for a period of three years from the date of final payment under this Agreement, and (2) for such longer period, if any, as is required by applicable statute, by any other provision of this Agreement, or by subparagraphs (1) or (2) below.
  - (1) If this Agreement is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be preserved and made available for a period of three years from the date of any resulting final settlement.
  - (2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit, or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the three-year period, the records shall be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular three-year period, whichever is later.
- e. The Contractor and/or Subcontractor may, at its discretion, following receipt of final payment under this Agreement, reduce its accounts, books and records related to this Agreement to microfilm, computer disk, CD ROM, DVD, or other data storage medium. Upon request by an authorized representative to inspect, audit or obtain copies of said records, the Contractor and/or Subcontractor must supply or make available applicable devices, hardware, and/or software necessary to view, copy and/or print said records. Applicable devices may include, but are not limited to, microfilm readers and microfilm printers, etc.

- f. The Contractor shall, if applicable, comply with the Single Audit Act and the audit requirements set forth in 2 C.F.R. § 200.501 (2014).

## **8. Site Inspection**

The State, through any authorized representatives, has the right at all reasonable times to inspect or otherwise evaluate the work performed or being performed hereunder including subcontract supported activities and the premises in which it is being performed. If any inspection or evaluation is made of the premises of the Contractor or Subcontractor, the Contractor shall provide and shall require Subcontractors to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safety and convenience of the authorized representatives in the performance of their duties. All inspections and evaluations shall be performed in such a manner as will not unduly delay the work.

## **9. Federal Contract Funds**

(Applicable only to that portion of an agreement funded in part or whole with federal funds.)

- a. It is mutually understood between the parties that this Agreement may have been written before ascertaining the availability of congressional appropriation of funds, for the mutual benefit of both parties, in order to avoid program and fiscal delays which would occur if the Agreement were executed after that determination was made.
- b. This agreement is valid and enforceable only if sufficient funds are made available to the State by the United States Government for the fiscal years covered by the term of this Agreement. In addition, this Agreement is subject to any additional restrictions, limitations, or conditions enacted by the Congress or any statute enacted by the Congress which may affect the provisions, terms or funding of this Agreement in any manner.
- c. It is mutually agreed that if the Congress does not appropriate sufficient funds for the program, this Agreement shall be amended to reflect any reduction in funds.
- d. DHCS has the option to invalidate or cancel the Agreement with 30-days advance written notice or to amend the Agreement to reflect any reduction in funds.

## **10. Termination**

### **a. For Cause**

The State may terminate this Agreement, in whole or in part, and be relieved of any payments should the Contractor fail to perform the requirements of this Agreement at the time and in the manner herein provided. In the event of such termination, the State may proceed with the work in any manner deemed proper by the State. All costs to the State shall be deducted from any sum due the Contractor under this Agreement and the balance, if any, shall be paid to the Contractor upon demand. If this Agreement is terminated, in whole or in part, the

State may require the Contractor to transfer title, or in the case of licensed software, license, and deliver to the State any completed deliverables, partially completed deliverables, and any other materials, related to the terminated portion of the Contract, including but not limited to, computer programs, data files, user and operations manuals, system and program documentation, training programs related to the operation and maintenance of the system, and all information necessary for the reimbursement of any outstanding Medicaid claims. The State shall pay contract price for completed deliverables delivered and accepted and items the State requires the Contractor to transfer as described in this paragraph above.

**b. For Convenience**

The State retains the option to terminate this Agreement, in whole or in part, without cause, at the State's convenience, without penalty, provided that written notice has been delivered to the Contractor at least ninety (90) calendar days prior to such termination date. In the event of termination, in whole or in part, under this paragraph, the State may require the Contractor to transfer title, or in the case of licensed software, license, and deliver to the State any completed deliverables, partially completed deliverables, and any other materials related to the terminated portion of the contract including but not limited to, computer programs, data files, user and operations manuals, system and program documentation, training programs related to the operation and maintenance of the system, and all information necessary for the reimbursement of any outstanding Medicaid claims. The Contractor will be entitled to compensation upon submission of an invoice and proper proof of claim for the services and products satisfactorily rendered, subject to all payment provisions of the Agreement. Payment is limited to expenses necessarily incurred pursuant to this Agreement up to the date of termination.

## **11. Intellectual Property Rights**

**a. Ownership**

- (1) Except where DHCS has agreed in a signed writing to accept a license, DHCS shall be and remain, without additional compensation, the sole owner of any and all rights, title and interest in all Intellectual Property, from the moment of creation, whether or not jointly conceived, that are made, conceived, derived from, or reduced to practice by Contractor or DHCS and which result directly or indirectly from this Agreement.
- (2) For the purposes of this Agreement, Intellectual Property means recognized protectable rights and interest such as: patents, (whether or not issued) copyrights, trademarks, service marks, applications for any of the foregoing, inventions, trade secrets, trade dress, logos, insignia, color combinations, slogans, moral rights, right of publicity, author's rights, contract and licensing rights, works, mask works, industrial design rights, rights of priority, know how, design flows, methodologies, devices, business processes, developments, innovations, good will and all other legal rights protecting intangible proprietary information as may exist now and/or here after come



into existence, and all renewals and extensions, regardless of whether those rights arise under the laws of the United States, or any other state, country or jurisdiction.

- (a) For the purposes of the definition of Intellectual Property, “works” means all literary works, writings and printed matter including the medium by which they are recorded or reproduced, photographs, art work, pictorial and graphic representations and works of a similar nature, film, motion pictures, digital images, animation cells, and other audiovisual works including positives and negatives thereof, sound recordings, tapes, educational materials, interactive videos and any other materials or products created, produced, conceptualized and fixed in a tangible medium of expression. It includes preliminary and final products and any materials and information developed for the purposes of producing those final products. Works does not include articles submitted to peer review or reference journals or independent research projects.
- (3) In the performance of this Agreement, Contractor will exercise and utilize certain of its Intellectual Property in existence prior to the effective date of this Agreement. In addition, under this Agreement, Contractor may access and utilize certain of DHCS’ Intellectual Property in existence prior to the effective date of this Agreement. Except as otherwise set forth herein, Contractor shall not use any of DHCS’ Intellectual Property now existing or hereafter existing for any purposes without the prior written permission of DHCS. Except as otherwise set forth herein, neither the Contractor nor DHCS shall give any ownership interest in or rights to its Intellectual Property to the other Party. If during the term of this Agreement, Contractor accesses any third-party Intellectual Property that is licensed to DHCS, Contractor agrees to abide by all license and confidentiality restrictions applicable to DHCS in the third-party’s license agreement.
- (4) Contractor agrees to cooperate with DHCS in establishing or maintaining DHCS’ exclusive rights in the Intellectual Property, and in assuring DHCS’ sole rights against third parties with respect to the Intellectual Property. If the Contractor enters into any agreements or subcontracts with other parties in order to perform this Agreement, Contractor shall require the terms of the Agreement(s) to include all Intellectual Property provisions. Such terms must include, but are not limited to, the subcontractor assigning and agreeing to assign to DHCS all rights, title and interest in Intellectual Property made, conceived, derived from, or reduced to practice by the subcontractor, Contractor or DHCS and which result directly or indirectly from this Agreement or any subcontract.
- (5) Contractor further agrees to assist and cooperate with DHCS in all reasonable respects, and execute all documents and, subject to reasonable availability, give testimony and take all further acts reasonably necessary to acquire, transfer, maintain, and enforce DHCS’ Intellectual Property rights and interests.

**b. Retained Rights / License Rights**

- (1) Except for Intellectual Property made, conceived, derived from, or reduced to practice by Contractor or DHCS and which result directly or indirectly from this Agreement, Contractor shall retain title to all of its Intellectual Property to the extent such Intellectual Property is in existence prior to the effective date of this Agreement. Contractor hereby grants to DHCS, without additional compensation, a permanent, non-exclusive, royalty free, paid-up, worldwide, irrevocable, perpetual, non-terminable license to use, reproduce, manufacture, sell, offer to sell, import, export, modify, publicly and privately display/perform, distribute, and dispose Contractor's Intellectual Property with the right to sublicense through multiple layers, for any purpose whatsoever, to the extent it is incorporated in the Intellectual Property resulting from this Agreement, unless Contractor assigns all rights, title and interest in the Intellectual Property as set forth herein.
- (2) Nothing in this provision shall restrict, limit, or otherwise prevent Contractor from using any ideas, concepts, know-how, methodology or techniques related to its performance under this Agreement, provided that Contractor's use does not infringe the patent, copyright, trademark rights, license or other Intellectual Property rights of DHCS or third party, or result in a breach or default of any provisions of this Exhibit or result in a breach of any provisions of law relating to confidentiality.

**c. Copyright**

- (1) Contractor agrees that for purposes of copyright law, all works [as defined in Paragraph a, subparagraph (2)(a) of this provision] of authorship made by or on behalf of Contractor in connection with Contractor's performance of this Agreement shall be deemed "works made for hire". Contractor further agrees that the work of each person utilized by Contractor in connection with the performance of this Agreement will be a "work made for hire," whether that person is an employee of Contractor or that person has entered into an agreement with Contractor to perform the work. Contractor shall enter into a written agreement with any such person that: (i) all work performed for Contractor shall be deemed a "work made for hire" under the Copyright Act and (ii) that person shall assign all right, title, and interest to DHCS to any work product made, conceived, derived from, or reduced to practice by Contractor or DHCS and which result directly or indirectly from this Agreement.
- (2) All materials, including, but not limited to, visual works or text, reproduced or distributed pursuant to this Agreement that include Intellectual Property made, conceived, derived from, or reduced to practice by Contractor or DHCS and which result directly or indirectly from this Agreement, shall include DHCS' notice of copyright, which shall read in 3mm or larger typeface: "© [Enter Current Year e.g., 2010, etc.], California Department of Health Care Services. This material may not be reproduced or disseminated without prior written permission from the California Department of Health Care Services." This notice should be placed prominently on the materials and set apart from other

matter on the page where it appears. Audio productions shall contain a similar audio notice of copyright.

**d. Patent Rights**

With respect to inventions made by Contractor in the performance of this Agreement, which did not result from research and development specifically included in the Agreement's scope of work, Contractor hereby grants to DHCS a license as described under Section b of this provision for devices or material incorporating, or made through the use of such inventions. If such inventions result from research and development work specifically included within the Agreement's scope of work, then Contractor agrees to assign to DHCS, without additional compensation, all its right, title and interest in and to such inventions and to assist DHCS in securing United States and foreign patents with respect thereto.

**e. Third-Party Intellectual Property**

Except as provided herein, Contractor agrees that its performance of this Agreement shall not be dependent upon or include any Intellectual Property of Contractor or third party without first: (i) obtaining DHCS' prior written approval; and (ii) granting to or obtaining for DHCS, without additional compensation, a license, as described in Section b of this provision, for any of Contractor's or third-party's Intellectual Property in existence prior to the effective date of this Agreement. If such a license upon the these terms is unattainable, and DHCS determines that the Intellectual Property should be included in or is required for Contractor's performance of this Agreement, Contractor shall obtain a license under terms acceptable to DHCS.

**f. Warranties**

(1) Contractor represents and warrants that:

- (a) It is free to enter into and fully perform this Agreement.
- (b) It has secured and will secure all rights and licenses necessary for its performance of this Agreement.
- (c) Neither Contractor's performance of this Agreement, nor the exercise by either Party of the rights granted in this Agreement, nor any use, reproduction, manufacture, sale, offer to sell, import, export, modification, public and private display/performance, distribution, and disposition of the Intellectual Property made, conceived, derived from, or reduced to practice by Contractor or DHCS and which result directly or indirectly from this Agreement will infringe upon or violate any Intellectual Property right, non-disclosure obligation, or other proprietary right or interest of any third-party or entity now existing under the laws of, or hereafter existing or issued by, any state, the United States, or any foreign country. There is currently no actual or threatened claim by any such third party based on an alleged violation of any such right by Contractor.

- (d) Neither Contractor's performance nor any part of its performance will violate the right of privacy of, or constitute a libel or slander against any person or entity.
  - (e) It has secured and will secure all rights and licenses necessary for Intellectual Property including, but not limited to, consents, waivers or releases from all authors of music or performances used, and talent (radio, television and motion picture talent), owners of any interest in and to real estate, sites, locations, property or props that may be used or shown.
  - (f) It has not granted and shall not grant to any person or entity any right that would or might derogate, encumber, or interfere with any of the rights granted to DHCS in this Agreement.
  - (g) It has appropriate systems and controls in place to ensure that state funds will not be used in the performance of this Agreement for the acquisition, operation or maintenance of computer software in violation of copyright laws.
  - (h) It has no knowledge of any outstanding claims, licenses or other charges, liens, or encumbrances of any kind or nature whatsoever that could affect in any way Contractor's performance of this Agreement.
- (2) DHCS makes no warranty that the intellectual property resulting from this agreement does not infringe upon any patent, trademark, copyright or the like, now existing or subsequently issued.

**g. Intellectual Property Indemnity**

- (1) Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless DHCS and its licensees and assignees, and its officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives, successors, and users of its products, ("Indemnitees") from and against all claims, actions, damages, losses, liabilities (or actions or proceedings with respect to any thereof), whether or not rightful, arising from any and all actions or claims by any third party or expenses related thereto (including, but not limited to, all legal expenses, court costs, and attorney's fees incurred in investigating, preparing, serving as a witness in, or defending against, any such claim, action, or proceeding, commenced or threatened) to which any of the Indemnitees may be subject, whether or not Contractor is a party to any pending or threatened litigation, which arise out of or are related to (i) the incorrectness or breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements of Contractor pertaining to Intellectual Property; or (ii) any Intellectual Property infringement, or any other type of actual or alleged infringement claim, arising out of DHCS' use, reproduction, manufacture, sale, offer to sell, distribution, import, export, modification, public and private performance/display, license, and disposition of the Intellectual Property made, conceived, derived from, or reduced to practice by Contractor or DHCS and which result directly or indirectly from this Agreement. This indemnity obligation shall apply irrespective of whether the infringement claim is based

on a patent, trademark or copyright registration that issued after the effective date of this Agreement. DHCS reserves the right to participate in and/or control, at Contractor's expense, any such infringement action brought against DHCS.

- (2) Should any Intellectual Property licensed by the Contractor to DHCS under this Agreement become the subject of an Intellectual Property infringement claim, Contractor will exercise its authority reasonably and in good faith to preserve DHCS' right to use the licensed Intellectual Property in accordance with this Agreement at no expense to DHCS. DHCS shall have the right to monitor and appear through its own counsel (at Contractor's expense) in any such claim or action. In the defense or settlement of the claim, Contractor may obtain the right for DHCS to continue using the licensed Intellectual Property; or, replace or modify the licensed Intellectual Property so that the replaced or modified Intellectual Property becomes non-infringing provided that such replacement or modification is functionally equivalent to the original licensed Intellectual Property. If such remedies are not reasonably available, DHCS shall be entitled to a refund of all monies paid under this Agreement, without restriction or limitation of any other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.
- (3) Contractor agrees that damages alone would be inadequate to compensate DHCS for breach of any term of this Intellectual Property Exhibit by Contractor. Contractor acknowledges DHCS would suffer irreparable harm in the event of such breach and agrees DHCS shall be entitled to obtain equitable relief, including without limitation an injunction, from a court of competent jurisdiction, without restriction or limitation of any other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.

#### **h. Federal Funding**

In any agreement funded in whole or in part by the federal government, DHCS may acquire and maintain the Intellectual Property rights, title, and ownership, which results directly or indirectly from the Agreement; except as provided in 37 Code of Federal Regulations part 401.14; however, the federal government shall have a non-exclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license throughout the world to use, duplicate, or dispose of such Intellectual Property throughout the world in any manner for governmental purposes and to have and permit others to do so.

#### **i. Survival**

The provisions set forth herein shall survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement or any project schedule.

## **12. Air or Water Pollution Requirements**

Any federally funded agreement and/or subcontract in excess of \$100,000 must comply with the following provisions unless said agreement is exempt by law.

- a. Government contractors agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 USC 7606) section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations.
- b. Institutions of higher education, hospitals, nonprofit organizations and commercial businesses agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.), as amended, and the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), as amended.

## **13. Prior Approval of Training Seminars, Workshops or Conferences**

Contractor shall obtain prior DHCS approval of the location, costs, dates, agenda, instructors, instructional materials, and attendees at any reimbursable training seminar, workshop, or conference conducted pursuant to this Agreement and of any reimbursable publicity or educational materials to be made available for distribution. The Contractor shall acknowledge the support of the State whenever publicizing the work under this Agreement in any media. This provision does not apply to necessary staff meetings or training sessions held for the staff of the Contractor or Subcontractor to conduct routine business matters.

## **14. Confidentiality of Information**

- a. The Contractor and its employees, agents, or subcontractors shall protect from unauthorized disclosure names and other identifying information concerning persons either receiving services pursuant to this Agreement or persons whose names or identifying information become available or are disclosed to the Contractor, its employees, agents, or subcontractors as a result of services performed under this Agreement, except for statistical information not identifying any such person.
- b. The Contractor and its employees, agents, or subcontractors shall not use such identifying information for any purpose other than carrying out the Contractor's obligations under this Agreement.
- c. The Contractor and its employees, agents, or subcontractors shall promptly transmit to the DHCS Program Contract Manager all requests for disclosure of such identifying information not emanating from the client or person.
- d. The Contractor shall not disclose, except as otherwise specifically permitted by this Agreement or authorized by the client, any such identifying information to anyone other than DHCS without prior written authorization from the DHCS Program Contract Manager, except if disclosure is required by State or Federal law.

- e. For purposes of this provision, identity shall include, but not be limited to name, identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as finger or voice print or a photograph.
- f. As deemed applicable by DHCS, this provision may be supplemented by additional terms and conditions covering personal health information (PHI) or personal, sensitive, and/or confidential information (PSCI). Said terms and conditions will be outlined in one or more exhibits that will either be attached to this Agreement or incorporated into this Agreement by reference.

## **15. Documents, Publications and Written Reports**

(Applicable to agreements over \$5,000 under which publications, written reports and documents are developed or produced. Government Code Section 7550.)

Any document, publication or written report (excluding progress reports, financial reports and normal contractual communications) prepared as a requirement of this Agreement shall contain, in a separate section preceding the main body of the document, the number and dollar amounts of all contracts or agreements and subcontracts relating to the preparation of such document or report, if the total cost for work by nonemployees of the State exceeds \$5,000.

## **16. Dispute Resolution Process**

- a. A Contractor grievance exists whenever there is a dispute arising from DHCS' action in the administration of an agreement. If there is a dispute or grievance between the Contractor and DHCS, the Contractor must seek resolution using the procedure outlined below.
  - (1) The Contractor should first informally discuss the problem with the DHCS Program Contract Manager. If the problem cannot be resolved informally, the Contractor shall direct its grievance together with any evidence, in writing, to the program Branch Chief. The grievance shall state the issues in dispute, the legal authority or other basis for the Contractor's position and the remedy sought. The Branch Chief shall render a decision within ten (10) working days after receipt of the written grievance from the Contractor. The Branch Chief shall respond in writing to the Contractor indicating the decision and reasons therefore. If the Contractor disagrees with the Branch Chief's decision, the Contractor may appeal to the second level.
  - (2) When appealing to the second level, the Contractor must prepare an appeal indicating the reasons for disagreement with Branch Chief's decision. The Contractor shall include with the appeal a copy of the Contractor's original statement of dispute along with any supporting evidence and a copy of the Branch Chief's decision. The appeal shall be addressed to the Deputy Director of the division in which the branch is organized within ten (10) working days from receipt of the Branch Chief's decision. The Deputy Director of the division in which the branch is organized or his/her designee shall meet with the Contractor to review the issues raised. A written decision signed by the Deputy Director of the division in which the branch is organized or his/her

designee shall be directed to the Contractor within twenty (20) working days of receipt of the Contractor's second level appeal.

- b. If the Contractor wishes to appeal the decision of the Deputy Director of the division in which the branch is organized or his/her designee, the Contractor shall follow the procedures set forth in Health and Safety Code Section 100171.
- c. Unless otherwise stipulated in writing by DHCS, all dispute, grievance and/or appeal correspondence shall be directed to the DHCS Program Contract Manager.
- d. There are organizational differences within DHCS' funding programs and the management levels identified in this dispute resolution provision may not apply in every contractual situation. When a grievance is received and organizational differences exist, the Contractor shall be notified in writing by the DHCS Program Contract Manager of the level, name, and/or title of the appropriate management official that is responsible for issuing a decision at a given level.

## **17. Financial and Compliance Audit Requirements**

- a. The definitions used in this provision are contained in Section 38040 of the Health and Safety Code, which by this reference is made a part hereof.
- b. Direct service contract means a contract or agreement for services contained in local assistance or subvention programs or both (see Health and Safety [H&S] Code Section 38020). Direct service contracts shall not include contracts, agreements, grants, or subventions to other governmental agencies or units of government nor contracts or agreements with regional centers or area agencies on aging (H&S Code Section 38030).
- c. The Contractor, as indicated below, agrees to obtain one of the following audits:
  - (1) ***If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization (as defined in H&S Code Section 38040) and receives \$25,000 or more from any State agency under a direct service contract or agreement;*** the Contractor agrees to obtain an annual single, organization wide, financial and compliance audit. Said audit shall be conducted according to Generally Accepted Auditing Standards. This audit does not fulfill the audit requirements of Paragraph c(3) below. The audit shall be completed by the 15th day of the fifth month following the end of the Contractor's fiscal year, **and/or**
  - (2) ***If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization (as defined in H&S Code Section 38040) and receives less than \$25,000 per year from any State agency under a direct service contract or agreement,*** the Contractor agrees to obtain a biennial single, organization wide financial and compliance audit, unless there is evidence of fraud or other violation of state law in connection with this Agreement. This audit does not fulfill the audit requirements of Paragraph c(3) below. The audit shall be completed by the 15th day of the fifth month following the end of the Contractor's fiscal year, **and/or**



(3) ***If the Contractor is a State or Local Government entity or Nonprofit organization (as defined by 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.64, 200.70, and 200.90) and expends \$750,000 or more in Federal awards***, the Contractor agrees to obtain an annual single, organization wide, financial and compliance audit according to the requirements specified in 2 C.F.R. 200.501 entitled "Audit Requirements". An audit conducted pursuant to this provision will fulfill the audit requirements outlined in Paragraphs c(1) and c(2) above. The audit shall be completed by the end of the ninth month following the end of the audit period. The requirements of this provision apply if:

- (a) The Contractor is a recipient expending Federal awards received directly from Federal awarding agencies, or
- (b) The Contractor is a subrecipient expending Federal awards received from a pass-through entity such as the State, County or community based organization.

(4) If the Contractor submits to DHCS a report of an audit other than a 2 C.F.R. 200.501 audit, the Contractor must also submit a certification indicating the Contractor has not expended \$750,000 or more in federal funds for the year covered by the audit report.

- d. Two copies of the audit report shall be delivered to the DHCS program funding this Agreement. The audit report must identify the Contractor's legal name and the number assigned to this Agreement. The audit report shall be due within 30 days after the completion of the audit. Upon receipt of said audit report, the DHCS Program Contract Manager shall forward the audit report to DHCS' Audits and Investigations Unit if the audit report was submitted under Section 16.c(3), unless the audit report is from a City, County, or Special District within the State of California whereby the report will be retained by the funding program.
- e. The cost of the audits described herein may be included in the funding for this Agreement up to the proportionate amount this Agreement represents of the Contractor's total revenue. The DHCS program funding this Agreement must provide advance written approval of the specific amount allowed for said audit expenses.
- f. The State or its authorized designee, including the Bureau of State Audits, is responsible for conducting agreement performance audits which are not financial and compliance audits. Performance audits are defined by Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards.
- g. Nothing in this Agreement limits the State's responsibility or authority to enforce State law or regulations, procedures, or reporting requirements arising thereto.
- h. Nothing in this provision limits the authority of the State to make audits of this Agreement, provided however, that if independent audits arranged for by the Contractor meet Generally Accepted Governmental Auditing Standards, the State shall rely on those audits and any additional audit work and shall build upon the work already done.

- i. The State may, at its option, direct its own auditors to perform either of the audits described above. The Contractor will be given advance written notification, if the State chooses to exercise its option to perform said audits.
- j. The Contractor shall include a clause in any agreement the Contractor enters into with the audit firm doing the single organization wide audit to provide access by the State or Federal Government to the working papers of the independent auditor who prepares the single organization wide audit for the Contractor.
- k. Federal or state auditors shall have "expanded scope auditing" authority to conduct specific program audits during the same period in which a single organization wide audit is being performed, but the audit report has not been issued. The federal or state auditors shall review and have access to the current audit work being conducted and will not apply any testing or review procedures which have not been satisfied by previous audit work that has been completed.

The term "expanded scope auditing" is applied and defined in the U.S. General Accounting Office (GAO) issued Standards for *Audit of Government Organizations, Programs, Activities and Functions*, better known as the "yellow book".

## **18. Human Subjects Use Requirements**

(Applicable only to federally funded agreements/grants in which performance, directly or through a subcontract/subaward, includes any tests or examination of materials derived from the human body.)

By signing this Agreement, Contractor agrees that if any performance under this Agreement or any subcontract or subagreement includes any tests or examination of materials derived from the human body for the purpose of providing information, diagnosis, prevention, treatment or assessment of disease, impairment, or health of a human being, all locations at which such examinations are performed shall meet the requirements of 42 U.S.C. Section 263a (CLIA) and the regulations thereunder.

## **19. Novation Requirements**

If the Contractor proposes any novation agreement, DHCS shall act upon the proposal within 60 days after receipt of the written proposal. DHCS may review and consider the proposal, consult and negotiate with the Contractor, and accept or reject all or part of the proposal. Acceptance or rejection of the proposal may be made orally within the 60-day period and confirmed in writing within five days of said decision. Upon written acceptance of the proposal, DHCS will initiate an amendment to this Agreement to formally implement the approved proposal.

## **20. Debarment and Suspension Certification**

(Applicable to all agreements funded in part or whole with federal funds.)

- a. By signing this Agreement, the Contractor/Grantee agrees to comply with applicable federal suspension and debarment regulations including, but not limited to 2 CFR 180, 2 CFR 376

- b. By signing this Agreement, the Contractor certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
  - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any federal department or agency;
  - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal/agreement been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, receiving stolen property, making false claims, obstruction of justice, or the commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously affects its business honesty;
  - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in Paragraph b(2) herein; and
  - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal/agreement had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
  - (5) Have not, within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal/agreement, engaged in any of the violations listed under 2 CFR Part 180, Subpart C as supplemented by 2 CFR Part 376.
  - (6) Shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under federal regulations (i.e., 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4), debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in such transaction, unless authorized by the State.
  - (7) Will include a clause entitled, "Debarment and Suspension Certification" that essentially sets forth the provisions herein, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- c. If the Contractor is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the Contractor shall submit an explanation to the DHCS Program Contract Manager.
- d. The terms and definitions herein have the meanings set out in 2 CFR Part 180 as supplemented by 2 CFR Part 376.
- e. If the Contractor knowingly violates this certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the DHCS may terminate this Agreement for cause or default.

## 21. Smoke-Free Workplace Certification

(Applicable to federally funded agreements/grants and subcontracts/subawards, that provide health, day care, early childhood development services, education or library services to children under 18 directly or through local governments.)

- a. Public Law 103-227, also known as the Pro-Children Act of 1994 (Act), requires that smoking not be permitted in any portion of any indoor facility owned or leased or contracted for by an entity and used routinely or regularly for the provision of health, day care, early childhood development services, education or library services to children under the age of 18, if the services are funded by federal programs either directly or through state or local governments, by federal grant, contract, loan, or loan guarantee. The law also applies to children's services that are provided in indoor facilities that are constructed, operated, or maintained with such federal funds. The law does not apply to children's services provided in private residences; portions of facilities used for inpatient drug or alcohol treatment; service providers whose sole source of applicable federal funds is Medicare or Medicaid; or facilities where WIC coupons are redeemed.
- b. Failure to comply with the provisions of the law may result in the imposition of a civil monetary penalty of up to \$1,000 for each violation and/or the imposition of an administrative compliance order on the responsible party.
- c. By signing this Agreement, Contractor or Grantee certifies that it will comply with the requirements of the Act and will not allow smoking within any portion of any indoor facility used for the provision of services for children as defined by the Act. The prohibitions herein are effective December 26, 1994.
- d. Contractor or Grantee further agrees that it will insert this certification into any subawards (subcontracts or subgrants) entered into that provide for children's services as described in the Act.

## 22. Covenant Against Contingent Fees

(Applicable only to federally funded agreements.)

The Contractor warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit/secure this Agreement upon an agreement of understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, except *bona fide* employees or *bona fide* established commercial or selling agencies retained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, DHCS shall have the right to annul this Agreement without liability or in its discretion to deduct from the Agreement price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, percentage, and brokerage or contingent fee.

### **23. Payment Withholds**

(Applicable only if a final report is required by this Agreement. Not applicable to government entities.)

Unless waived or otherwise stipulated in this Agreement, DHCS may, at its discretion, withhold 10 percent (10%) of the face amount of the Agreement, 50 percent (50%) of the final invoice, or \$3,000 whichever is greater, until DHCS receives a final report that meets the terms, conditions and/or scope of work requirements of this Agreement.

### **24. Performance Evaluation**

(Not applicable to grant agreements.)

DHCS may, at its discretion, evaluate the performance of the Contractor at the conclusion of this Agreement. If performance is evaluated, the evaluation shall not be a public record and shall remain on file with DHCS. Negative performance evaluations may be considered by DHCS prior to making future contract awards.

### **25. Officials Not to Benefit**

No members of or delegate of Congress or the State Legislature shall be admitted to any share or part of this Agreement, or to any benefit that may arise therefrom. This provision shall not be construed to extend to this Agreement if made with a corporation for its general benefits.

### **26. Four-Digit Date Compliance**

(Applicable to agreements in which Information Technology (IT) services are provided to DHCS or if IT equipment is procured.)

Contractor warrants that it will provide only Four-Digit Date Compliant (as defined below) Deliverables and/or services to the State. "Four Digit Date compliant" Deliverables and services can accurately process, calculate, compare, and sequence date data, including without limitation date data arising out of or relating to leap years and changes in centuries. This warranty and representation is subject to the warranty terms and conditions of this Contract and does not limit the generality of warranty obligations set forth elsewhere herein.

### **27. Prohibited Use of State Funds for Software**

(Applicable to agreements in which computer software is used in performance of the work.)

Contractor certifies that it has appropriate systems and controls in place to ensure that state funds will not be used in the performance of this Agreement for the acquisition, operation or maintenance of computer software in violation of copyright laws.

## **28. Use of Small, Minority Owned and Women's Businesses**

(Applicable to that portion of an agreement that is federally funded and entered into with institutions of higher education, hospitals, nonprofit organizations or commercial businesses.)

Positive efforts shall be made to use small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises, whenever possible (i.e., procurement of goods and/or services). Contractors shall take all of the following steps to further this goal.

- a. Ensure that small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises are used to the fullest extent practicable.
- b. Make information on forthcoming purchasing and contracting opportunities available and arrange time frames for purchases and contracts to encourage and facilitate participation by small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.
- c. Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for larger contracts intend to subcontract with small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.
- d. Encourage contracting with consortiums of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.
- e. Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Federal Small Business Administration and the U.S. Department of Commerce's Minority Business Development Agency in the solicitation and utilization of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises.

## **29. Alien Ineligibility Certification**

(Applicable to sole proprietors entering federally funded agreements.)

By signing this Agreement, the Contractor certifies that he/she is not an alien that is ineligible for state and local benefits, as defined in Subtitle B of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Act. (8 U.S.C. 1601, et seq.)

## **30. Union Organizing**

(Applicable only to grant agreements.)

Grantee, by signing this Agreement, hereby acknowledges the applicability of Government Code Sections 16645 through 16649 to this Agreement. Furthermore, Grantee, by signing this Agreement, hereby certifies that:

- a. No state funds disbursed by this grant will be used to assist, promote or deter union organizing.
- b. Grantee shall account for state funds disbursed for a specific expenditure by this grant, to show those funds were allocated to that expenditure.

- c. Grantee shall, where state funds are not designated as described in b herein, allocate, on a pro-rata basis, all disbursements that support the grant program.
- d. If Grantee makes expenditures to assist, promote or deter union organizing, Grantee will maintain records sufficient to show that no state funds were used for those expenditures, and that Grantee shall provide those records to the Attorney General upon request.

### **31. Contract Uniformity (Fringe Benefit Allowability)**

(Applicable only to nonprofit organizations.)

Pursuant to the provisions of Article 7 (commencing with Section 100525) of Chapter 3 of Part 1 of Division 101 of the Health and Safety Code, DHCS sets forth the following policies, procedures, and guidelines regarding the reimbursement of fringe benefits.

- a. As used herein fringe benefits shall mean an employment benefit given by one's employer to an employee in addition to one's regular or normal wages or salary.
- b. As used herein, fringe benefits do not include:
  - (1) Compensation for personal services paid currently or accrued by the Contractor for services of employees rendered during the term of this Agreement, which is identified as regular or normal salaries and wages, annual leave, vacation, sick leave, holidays, jury duty and/or military leave/training.
  - (2) Director's and executive committee member's fees.
  - (3) Incentive awards and/or bonus incentive pay.
  - (4) Allowances for off-site pay.
  - (5) Location allowances.
  - (6) Hardship pay.
  - (7) Cost-of-living differentials
- c. Specific allowable fringe benefits include:
  - (1) Fringe benefits in the form of employer contributions for the employer's portion of payroll taxes (i.e., FICA, SUI, SDI), employee health plans (i.e., health, dental and vision), unemployment insurance, worker's compensation insurance, and the employer's share of pension/retirement plans, provided they are granted in accordance with established written organization policies and meet all legal and Internal Revenue Service requirements.

- d. To be an allowable fringe benefit, the cost must meet the following criteria:
  - (1) Be necessary and reasonable for the performance of the Agreement.
  - (2) Be determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.
  - (3) Be consistent with policies that apply uniformly to all activities of the Contractor.
- e. Contractor agrees that all fringe benefits shall be at actual cost.
- f. Earned/Accrued Compensation
  - (1) Compensation for vacation, sick leave and holidays is limited to that amount earned/accrued within the agreement term. Unused vacation, sick leave and holidays earned from periods prior to the agreement term cannot be claimed as allowable costs. See Provision f (3)(a) for an example.
  - (2) For multiple year agreements, vacation and sick leave compensation, which is earned/accrued but not paid, due to employee(s) not taking time off may be carried over and claimed within the overall term of the multiple years of the Agreement. Holidays cannot be carried over from one agreement year to the next. See Provision f (3)(b) for an example.
  - (3) For single year agreements, vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation that is earned/accrued but not paid, due to employee(s) not taking time off within the term of the Agreement, cannot be claimed as an allowable cost. See Provision f (3)(c) for an example.
    - (a) **Example No. 1:**

If an employee, John Doe, earns/accrues three weeks of vacation and twelve days of sick leave each year, then that is the maximum amount that may be claimed during a one year agreement. If John Doe has five weeks of vacation and eighteen days of sick leave at the beginning of an agreement, the Contractor during a one-year budget period may only claim up to three weeks of vacation and twelve days of sick leave as actually used by the employee. Amounts earned/accrued in periods prior to the beginning of the Agreement are not an allowable cost.
    - (b) **Example No. 2:**

If during a three-year (multiple year) agreement, John Doe does not use his three weeks of vacation in year one, or his three weeks in year two, but he does actually use nine weeks in year three; the Contractor would be allowed to claim all nine weeks paid for in year three. The total compensation over the three-year period cannot exceed 156 weeks (3 x 52 weeks).



(c) **Example No. 3:**

If during a single year agreement, John Doe works fifty weeks and used one week of vacation and one week of sick leave and all fifty-two weeks have been billed to DHCS, the remaining unused two weeks of vacation and seven days of sick leave may not be claimed as an allowable cost.

**32. Suspension or Stop Work Notification**

- a. DHCS may, at any time, issue a notice to suspend performance or stop work under this Agreement. The initial notification may be a verbal or written directive issued by the funding Program's Contract Manager. Upon receipt of said notice, the Contractor is to suspend and/or stop all, or any part, of the work called for by this Agreement.
- b. Written confirmation of the suspension or stop work notification with directions as to what work (if not all) is to be suspended and how to proceed will be provided within 30 working days of the verbal notification. The suspension or stop work notification shall remain in effect until further written notice is received from DHCS. The resumption of work (in whole or part) will be at DHCS' discretion and upon receipt of written confirmation.
  - (1) Upon receipt of a suspension or stop work notification, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize or halt the incurrence of costs allocable to the performance covered by the notification during the period of work suspension or stoppage.
  - (2) Within 90 days of the issuance of a suspension or stop work notification, DHCS shall either:
    - (a) Cancel, extend, or modify the suspension or stop work notification; or
    - (b) Terminate the Agreement as provided for in the Cancellation / Termination clause of the Agreement.
- c. If a suspension or stop work notification issued under this clause is canceled or the period of suspension or any extension thereof is modified or expires, the Contractor may resume work only upon written concurrence of funding Program's Contract Manager.
- d. If the suspension or stop work notification is cancelled and the Agreement resumes, changes to the services, deliverables, performance dates, and/or contract terms resulting from the suspension or stop work notification shall require an amendment to the Agreement.
- e. If a suspension or stop work notification is not canceled and the Agreement is cancelled or terminated pursuant to the provision entitled Cancellation / Termination, DHCS shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the suspension or stop work notification in arriving at the settlement costs.

- f. DHCS shall not be liable to the Contractor for loss of profits because of any suspension or stop work notification issued under this clause.

### **33. Public Communications**

“Electronic and printed documents developed and produced, for public communications shall follow the following requirements to comply with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act and the American with Disabilities Act:

- a. Ensure visual-impaired, hearing-impaired and other special needs audiences are provided material information in formats that provide the most assistance in making informed choices.”

### **34. Compliance with Statutes and Regulations**

- a. The Contractor shall comply with all California and federal law, regulations, and published guidelines, to the extent that these authorities contain requirements applicable to Contractor's performance under the Agreement.
- b. These authorities include, but are not limited to, Title 2, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, subpart F, Appendix II; Title 42 CFR Part 431, subpart F; Title 42 CFR Part 433, subpart D; Title 42 CFR Part 434; Title 45 CFR Part 75, subpart D; and Title 45 CFR Part 95, subpart F. To the extent applicable under federal law, this Agreement shall incorporate the contractual provisions in these federal regulations and they shall supersede any conflicting provisions in this Agreement.

### **35. Lobbying Restrictions and Disclosure Certification**

(Applicable to federally funded agreements in excess of \$100,000 per Section 1352 of the 31, U.S.C.)

- a. Certification and Disclosure Requirements
  - (1) Each person (or recipient) who requests or receives a contract or agreement, subcontract, grant, or subgrant, which is subject to Section 1352 of the 31, U.S.C., and which exceeds \$100,000 at any tier, shall file a certification (in the form set forth in Attachment 1, consisting of one page, entitled “Certification Regarding Lobbying”) that the recipient has not made, and will not make, any payment prohibited by Paragraph b of this provision.
  - (2) Each recipient shall file a disclosure (in the form set forth in Attachment 2, entitled “Standard Form-LLL ‘disclosure of Lobbying Activities’”) if such recipient has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered federal action) in connection with a contract, or grant or any extension or amendment of that contract, or grant, which would be prohibited under Paragraph b of this provision if paid for with appropriated funds.

- (3) Each recipient shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affect the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under Paragraph a(2) herein. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:
  - (a) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered federal action;
  - (b) A change in the person(s) or individuals(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered federal action; or
  - (c) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or member(s) contacted for the purpose of influencing or attempting to influence a covered federal action.
- (4) Each person (or recipient) who requests or receives from a person referred to in Paragraph a(1) of this provision a contract or agreement, subcontract, grant or subgrant exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a contract or agreement, or grant shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, to the next tier above.
- (5) All disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the person referred to in Paragraph a(1) of this provision. That person shall forward all disclosure forms to DHCS Program Contract Manager.

b. Prohibition

Section 1352 of Title 31, U.S.C., provides in part that no appropriated funds may be expended by the recipient of a federal contract or agreement, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered federal actions: the awarding of any federal contract or agreement, the making of any federal grant, the making of any federal loan, entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any federal contract or agreement, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

**Attachment 1**  
**CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING**

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the making, awarding or entering into of this Federal contract, Federal grant, or cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of this Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency of the United States Government, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities" in accordance with its instructions.
3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontractors, subgrants, and contracts under grants and cooperative agreements) of \$100,000 or more, and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, U.S.C., any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Name of Contractor	Printed Name of Person Signing for Contractor
Contract / Grant Number	Signature of Person Signing for Contractor
Date	Title

After execution by or on behalf of Contractor, please return to:

California Department of Health Care Services

DHCS reserves the right to notify the contractor in writing of an alternate submission address.

**Attachment 2**  
**CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING**

Approved by OMB (0348-0046)

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352

(See reverse for public burden disclosure)

1. Type of Federal Action:		2. Status of Federal Action:		3. Report Type:	
<input type="checkbox"/> a. contract <input type="checkbox"/> b. grant <input type="checkbox"/> c. cooperative agreement <input type="checkbox"/> d. loan <input type="checkbox"/> e. loan guarantee <input type="checkbox"/> f. loan insurance		<input type="checkbox"/> a. bid/offer/application <input type="checkbox"/> b. initial award <input type="checkbox"/> c. post-award		<input type="checkbox"/> a. initial filing <input type="checkbox"/> b. material change For Material Change Only: Year _____ quarter _____ date of last report _____.	
4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:			5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime:		
Prime Subawardee Tier ____, if known:					
Congressional District, If known:			Congressional District, If known:		
6. Federal Department/Agency			7. Federal Program Name/Description:		
			CDFA Number, if applicable: _____		
8. Federal Action Number, if known:			9. Award Amount, if known:		
10.a. Name and Address of Lobbying Registrant (If individual, last name, first name, MI):			b. Individuals Performing Services (including address if different from 10a. (Last name, First name, MI):		
11. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be available for public inspection. Any person that fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.					
Signature:					
Print Name:					
Title:					
Telephone Number:					
Date:					
Federal Use Only			Authorized for Local Reproduction Standard Form-LLL (Rev. 7-97)		

## **INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES**

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee," then enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001".
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.

- 10.(a) Enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the lobbying registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.
- (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
- 11.The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act, as amended, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB Control Number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is OMB No. 0348-0046. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, DC 20503.



### **Business Associate Addendum**

1. This Agreement has been determined to constitute a business associate relationship under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and its implementing privacy and security regulations at 45 Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 160 and 164 (collectively, and as used in this Agreement)
2. The term "Agreement" as used in this document refers to and includes both this Business Associate Addendum and the contract to which this Business Associate Agreement is attached as an exhibit, if any.
3. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Business Associate" shall have the same meaning as set forth in 45 CFR section 160.103.
4. The Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) intends that Business Associate may create, receive, maintain, transmit or aggregate certain information pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, some of which information may constitute Protected Health Information (PHI) and/or confidential information protected by Federal and/or state laws.
  - 4.1 As used in this Agreement and unless otherwise stated, the term "PHI" refers to and includes both "PHI" as defined at 45 CFR section 160.103 and Personal Information (PI) as defined in the Information Practices Act (IPA) at California Civil Code section 1798.3(a). PHI includes information in any form, including paper, oral, and electronic.
  - 4.2 As used in this Agreement, the term "confidential information" refers to information not otherwise defined as PHI in Section 4.1 of this Agreement, but to which state and/or federal privacy and/or security protections apply.
5. Contractor (however named elsewhere in this Agreement) is the Business Associate of DHCS acting on DHCS's behalf and provides services or arranges, performs or assists in the performance of functions or activities on behalf of DHCS, and may create, receive, maintain, transmit, aggregate, use or disclose PHI (collectively, "use or disclose PHI") in order to fulfill Business Associate's obligations under this Agreement. DHCS and Business Associate are each a party to this Agreement and are collectively referred to as the "parties."
6. The terms used in this Agreement, but not otherwise defined, shall have the same meanings as those terms in HIPAA and/or the IPA. Any reference to statutory or regulatory language shall be to such language as in effect or as amended.

## **7. Permitted Uses and Disclosures of PHI by Business Associate**

Except as otherwise indicated in this Agreement, Business Associate may use or disclose PHI, inclusive of de-identified data derived from such PHI, only to perform functions, activities or services specified in this Agreement on behalf of DHCS, provided that such use or disclosure would not violate HIPAA or other applicable laws if done by DHCS.

### **7.1 Specific Use and Disclosure Provisions**

Except as otherwise indicated in this Agreement, Business Associate may use and disclose PHI if necessary for the proper management and administration of the Business Associate or to carry out the legal responsibilities of the Business Associate. Business Associate may disclose PHI for this purpose if the disclosure is required by law, or the Business Associate obtains reasonable assurances from the person to whom the information is disclosed that it will be held confidentially and used or further disclosed only as required by law or for the purposes for which it was disclosed to the person. The person shall notify the Business Associate of any instances of which the person is aware that the confidentiality of the information has been breached, unless such person is a treatment provider not acting as a business associate of Business Associate.

## **8. Compliance with Other Applicable Law**

**8.1** To the extent that other state and/or federal laws provide additional, stricter and/or more protective (collectively, more protective) privacy and/or security protections to PHI or other confidential information covered under this Agreement beyond those provided through HIPAA, Business Associate agrees:

**8.1.1** To comply with the more protective of the privacy and security standards set forth in applicable state or federal laws to the extent such standards provide a greater degree of protection and security than HIPAA or are otherwise more favorable to the individuals whose information is concerned; and

**8.1.2** To treat any violation of such additional and/or more protective standards as a breach or security incident, as appropriate, pursuant to Section 18. of this Agreement.

**8.2** Examples of laws that provide additional and/or stricter privacy protections to certain types of PHI and/or confidential information, as defined in Section 4. of this Agreement, include, but are not limited to the Information Practices Act, California Civil Code sections 1798-1798.78, Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records, 42 CFR Part 2, Welfare and Institutions Code section 5328, and California Health and Safety Code section 11845.5.

- 8.3** If Business Associate is a Qualified Service Organization (QSO) as defined in 42 CFR section 2.11, Business Associate agrees to be bound by and comply with subdivisions (2)(i) and (2)(ii) under the definition of QSO in 42 CFR section 2.11.

**9. Additional Responsibilities of Business Associate**

**9.1 Nondisclosure**

- 9.1.1** Business Associate shall not use or disclose PHI or other confidential information other than as permitted or required by this Agreement or as required by law.

**9.2 Safeguards and Security**

- 9.2.1** Business Associate shall use safeguards that reasonably and appropriately protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of PHI and other confidential data and comply, where applicable, with subpart C of 45 CFR Part 164 with respect to electronic protected health information, to prevent use or disclosure of the information other than as provided for by this Agreement. Such safeguards shall be based on applicable Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publication 199 protection levels.
- 9.2.2** Business Associate shall, at a minimum, utilize a National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication (NIST SP) 800-53 compliant security framework when selecting and implementing its security controls and shall maintain continuous compliance with NIST SP 800-53 as it may be updated from time to time. The current version of [NIST SP 800-53, Revision 5](#), is available online at; updates will be available online through the [Computer Security Resource Center website](#).
- 9.2.3** Business Associate shall employ FIPS 140-2 validated encryption of PHI at rest and in motion unless Business Associate determines it is not reasonable and appropriate to do so based upon a risk assessment, and equivalent alternative measures are in place and documented as such. FIPS 140-2 validation can be determined online through the [Cryptographic Module Validation Program Search](#), with information about the [Cryptographic Module Validation Program under FIPS 140-2](#). In addition, Business Associate shall maintain, at a minimum, the most current industry standards for transmission and storage of PHI and other confidential information.
- 9.2.4** Business Associate shall apply security patches and upgrades, and keep virus software up-to-date, on all systems on which PHI and other confidential information may be used.

**9.2.5** Business Associate shall ensure that all members of its workforce with access to PHI and/or other confidential information sign a confidentiality statement prior to access to such data. The statement must be renewed annually.

**9.2.6** Business Associate shall identify the security official who is responsible for the development and implementation of the policies and procedures required by 45 CFR Part 164, Subpart C.

**9.3 Business Associate's Agent**

Business Associate shall ensure that any agents, subcontractors, subawardees, vendors or others (collectively, "agents") that use or disclose PHI and/or confidential information on behalf of Business Associate agree to the same restrictions and conditions that apply to Business Associate with respect to such PHI and/or confidential information.

**10. Mitigation of Harmful Effects**

Business Associate shall mitigate, to the extent practicable, any harmful effect that is known to Business Associate of a use or disclosure of PHI and other confidential information in violation of the requirements of this Agreement.

**11. Access to PHI**

Business Associate shall make PHI available in accordance with 45 CFR section 164.524.

**12. Amendment of PHI**

Business Associate shall make PHI available for amendment and incorporate any amendments to protected health information in accordance with 45 CFR section 164.526.

**13. Accounting for Disclosures**

Business Associate shall make available the information required to provide an accounting of disclosures in accordance with 45 CFR section 164.528.

**14. Compliance with DHCS Obligations**

To the extent Business Associate is to carry out an obligation of DHCS under 45 CFR Part 164, Subpart E, comply with the requirements of the subpart that apply to DHCS in the performance of such obligation.

**15. Access to Practices, Books and Records**

Business Associate shall make its internal practices, books, and records relating to the use and disclosure of PHI on behalf of DHCS available to DHCS upon reasonable request, and to the federal Secretary of Health and Human Services for purposes of determining DHCS' compliance with 45 CFR Part 164, Subpart E.

**16. Return or Destroy PHI on Termination; Survival**

At termination of this Agreement, if feasible, Business Associate shall return or destroy all PHI and other confidential information received from, or created or received by Business Associate on behalf of, DHCS that Business Associate still maintains in any form and retain no copies of such information. If return or destruction is not feasible, Business Associate shall notify DHCS of the conditions that make the return or destruction infeasible, and DHCS and Business Associate shall determine the terms and conditions under which Business Associate may retain the PHI. If such return or destruction is not feasible, Business Associate shall extend the protections of this Agreement to the information and limit further uses and disclosures to those purposes that make the return or destruction of the information infeasible.

**17. Special Provision for SSA Data**

If Business Associate receives data from or on behalf of DHCS that was verified by or provided by the Social Security Administration (SSA data) and is subject to an agreement between DHCS and SSA, Business Associate shall provide, upon request by DHCS, a list of all employees and agents and employees who have access to such data, including employees and agents of its agents, to DHCS.

**18. Breaches and Security Incidents**

Business Associate shall implement reasonable systems for the discovery and prompt reporting of any breach or security incident, and take the following steps:

**18.1 Notice to DHCS**

- 18.1.1** Business Associate shall notify DHCS immediately upon the discovery of a suspected breach or security incident that involves SSA data. This notification will be provided by email upon discovery of the breach. If Business Associate is unable to provide notification by email, then Business Associate shall provide notice by telephone to DHCS.

**18.1.2** Business Associate shall notify DHCS within 24 hours by email (or by telephone if Business Associate is unable to email DHCS) of the discovery of the following, unless attributable to a treatment provider that is not acting as a business associate of Business Associate:

**18.1.2.1** Unsecured PHI if the PHI is reasonably believed to have been accessed or acquired by an unauthorized person;

**18.1.2.2** Any suspected security incident which risks unauthorized access to PHI and/or other confidential information;

**18.1.2.3** Any intrusion or unauthorized access, use or disclosure of PHI in violation of this Agreement; or

**18.1.2.4** Potential loss of confidential information affecting this Agreement.

**18.1.3** Notice shall be provided to the DHCS Program Contract Manager (as applicable), the DHCS Privacy Office, and the DHCS Information Security Office (collectively, "DHCS Contacts") using the DHCS Contact Information in Section 18.6.

Notice shall be made using the current DHCS "Privacy Incident Reporting Form" ("PIR Form"; the initial notice of a security incident or breach that is submitted is referred to as an "Initial PIR Form") and shall include all information known at the time the incident is reported. The form is available online at the [DHCS Data Privacy webpage](#).

Upon discovery of a breach or suspected security incident, intrusion or unauthorized access, use or disclosure of PHI, Business Associate shall take:

**18.1.3.1** Prompt action to mitigate any risks or damages involved with the security incident or breach; and

**18.1.3.2** Any action pertaining to such unauthorized disclosure required by applicable Federal and State law.

## **18.2 Investigation**

Business Associate shall immediately investigate such security incident or breach.

### **18.3 Complete Report**

To provide a complete report of the investigation to the DHCS contacts within ten (10) working days of the discovery of the security incident or breach. This “Final PIR” must include any applicable additional information not included in the Initial Form. The Final PIR Form shall include an assessment of all known factors relevant to a determination of whether a breach occurred under HIPAA and other applicable federal and state laws. The report shall also include a full, detailed corrective action plan, including its implementation date and information on mitigation measures taken to halt and/or contain the improper use or disclosure. If DHCS requests information in addition to that requested through the PIR form, Business Associate shall make reasonable efforts to provide DHCS with such information. A “Supplemental PIR” may be used to submit revised or additional information after the Final PIR is submitted. DHCS will review and approve or disapprove Business Associate’s determination of whether a breach occurred, whether the security incident or breach is reportable to the appropriate entities, if individual notifications are required, and Business Associate’s corrective action plan.

**18.3.1** If Business Associate does not complete a Final PIR within the ten (10) working day timeframe, Business Associate shall request approval from DHCS within the ten (10) working day timeframe of a new submission timeframe for the Final PIR.

### **18.4 Notification of Individuals**

If the cause of a breach is attributable to Business Associate or its agents, other than when attributable to a treatment provider that is not acting as a business associate of Business Associate, Business Associate shall notify individuals accordingly and shall pay all costs of such notifications, as well as all costs associated with the breach. The notifications shall comply with applicable federal and state law. DHCS shall approve the time, manner and content of any such notifications and their review and approval must be obtained before the notifications are made.

### **18.5 Responsibility for Reporting of Breaches to Entities Other than DHCS**

If the cause of a breach of PHI is attributable to Business Associate or its agents, other than when attributable to a treatment provider that is not acting as a business associate of Business Associate, Business Associate is responsible for all required reporting of the breach as required by applicable federal and state law.

## **18.6 DHCS Contact Information**

To direct communications to the above referenced DHCS staff, the Contractor shall initiate contact as indicated here. DHCS reserves the right to make changes to the contact information below by giving written notice to Business Associate. These changes shall not require an amendment to this Agreement.

### **18.6.1 DHCS Program Contract Manager**

See the Scope of Work exhibit for Program Contract Manager information. If this Business Associate Agreement is not attached as an exhibit to a contract, contact the DHCS signatory to this Agreement.

### **18.6.2 DHCS Privacy Office**

Privacy Office  
c/o: Office of HIPAA Compliance  
Department of Health Care Services  
P.O. Box 997413, MS 4722  
Sacramento, CA 95899-7413

Email: [incidents@dhcs.ca.gov](mailto:incidents@dhcs.ca.gov)

Telephone: (916) 445-4646

### **18.6.3 DHCS Information Security Office**

Information Security Office  
DHCS Information Security Office  
P.O. Box 997413, MS 6400  
Sacramento, CA 95899-7413

Email: [incidents@dhcs.ca.gov](mailto:incidents@dhcs.ca.gov)

## **19. Responsibility of DHCS**

DHCS agrees to not request the Business Associate to use or disclose PHI in any manner that would not be permissible under HIPAA and/or other applicable federal and/or state law.

## **20. Audits, Inspection and Enforcement**

**20.1** From time to time, DHCS may inspect the facilities, systems, books and records of Business Associate to monitor compliance with this Agreement. Business Associate shall promptly remedy any violation of this Agreement and shall certify the same to the DHCS Privacy Officer in writing. Whether or how DHCS exercises this provision shall not in any respect relieve Business Associate of its responsibility to comply with this Agreement.



- 20.2** If Business Associate is the subject of an audit, compliance review, investigation or any proceeding that is related to the performance of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement, or is the subject of any judicial or administrative proceeding alleging a violation of HIPAA, Business Associate shall promptly notify DHCS unless it is legally prohibited from doing so.

## **21. Termination**

### **21.1 Termination for Cause**

Upon DHCS' knowledge of a violation of this Agreement by Business Associate, DHCS may in its discretion:

- 21.1.1** Provide an opportunity for Business Associate to cure the violation and terminate this Agreement if Business Associate does not do so within the time specified by DHCS; or
- 21.1.2** Terminate this Agreement if Business Associate has violated a material term of this Agreement.

### **21.2 Judicial or Administrative Proceedings**

DHCS may terminate this Agreement if Business Associate is found to have violated HIPAA, or stipulates or consents to any such conclusion, in any judicial or administrative proceeding.

## **22. Miscellaneous Provisions**

### **22.1 Disclaimer**

DHCS makes no warranty or representation that compliance by Business Associate with this Agreement will satisfy Business Associate's business needs or compliance obligations. Business Associate is solely responsible for all decisions made by Business Associate regarding the safeguarding of PHI and other confidential information.

### **22.2 Amendment**

- 22.2.1** Any provision of this Agreement which is in conflict with current or future applicable Federal or State laws is hereby amended to conform to the provisions of those laws. Such amendment of this Agreement shall be effective on the effective date of the laws necessitating it, and shall be binding on the parties even though such amendment may not have been reduced to writing and formally agreed upon and executed by the parties.
- 22.2.2** Failure by Business Associate to take necessary actions required by amendments to this Agreement under Section 22.2.1 shall constitute a material violation of this Agreement.

### **22.3 Assistance in Litigation or Administrative Proceedings**

Business Associate shall make itself and its employees and agents available to DHCS at no cost to DHCS to testify as witnesses, or otherwise, in the event of litigation or administrative proceedings being commenced against DHCS, its directors, officers and/or employees based upon claimed violation of HIPAA, which involve inactions or actions by the Business Associate.

### **22.4 No Third-Party Beneficiaries**

Nothing in this Agreement is intended to or shall confer, upon any third person any rights or remedies whatsoever.

### **22.5 Interpretation**

The terms and conditions in this Agreement shall be interpreted as broadly as necessary to implement and comply with HIPAA and other applicable laws.

### **22.6 No Waiver of Obligations**

No change, waiver or discharge of any liability or obligation hereunder on any one or more occasions shall be deemed a waiver of performance of any continuing or other obligation, or shall prohibit enforcement of any obligation, on any other occasion.

Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 2010, a person that submits a bid or proposal to, or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract with, a state agency with respect to any contract in the amount of \$100,000 or above shall certify, under penalty of perjury, at the time the bid or proposal is submitted or the contract is renewed, all of the following:

1. CALIFORNIA CIVIL RIGHTS LAWS: For contracts executed or renewed after January 1, 2017, the contractor certifies compliance with the Unruh Civil Rights Act (Section 51 of the Civil Code) and the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Section 12960 of the Government Code); and
2. EMPLOYER DISCRIMINATORY POLICIES: For contracts executed or renewed after January 1, 2017, if a Contractor has an internal policy against a sovereign nation or peoples recognized by the United States government, the Contractor certifies that such policies are not used in violation of the Unruh Civil Rights Act (Section 51 of the Civil Code) or the Fair Employment and Housing Act (Section 12960 of the Government Code).

**CERTIFICATION**

I, the official named below, certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Proposer/Bidder Firm Name (Printed)	Federal ID Number
By (Authorized Signature)	
Printed Name and Title of Person Signing	
Executed in the County of	Executed in the State of
Date Executed	

# Contractor Certification Clauses

CCC 04/2017

## CERTIFICATION

I, the official named below, CERTIFY UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY that I am duly authorized to legally bind the prospective Contractor to the clause(s) listed below. This certification is made under the laws of the State of California.

Contractor/Bidder Firm Name (Printed)	Federal ID Number
---------------------------------------	-------------------

By (Authorized Signature)

Printed Name and Title of Person Signing

Date Executed	Executed in the County of
---------------	---------------------------

## CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION CLAUSES

1. STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE: Contractor has, unless exempted, complied with the nondiscrimination program requirements. (Gov. Code §12990 (a-f) and CCR, Title 2, Section 11102) (Not applicable to public entities.)

2. DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS: Contractor will comply with the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 and will provide a drug-free workplace by taking the following actions:

a. Publish a statement notifying employees that unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance is prohibited and specifying actions to be taken against employees for violations.

b. Establish a Drug-Free Awareness Program to inform employees about:

- 1) the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
- 2) the person's or organization's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
- 3) any available counseling, rehabilitation and employee assistance programs; and,
- 4) penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.

c. Every employee who works on the proposed Agreement will:

- 1) receive a copy of the company's drug-free workplace policy statement; and,

2) agree to abide by the terms of the company's statement as a condition of employment on the Agreement.

Failure to comply with these requirements may result in suspension of payments under the Agreement or termination of the Agreement or both and Contractor may be ineligible for award of any future State agreements if the department determines that any of the following has occurred: the Contractor has made false certification, or violated the certification by failing to carry out the requirements as noted above. (Gov. Code §8350 et seq.)

3. NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS BOARD CERTIFICATION: Contractor certifies that no more than one (1) final unappealable finding of contempt of court by a Federal court has been issued against Contractor within the immediately preceding two-year period because of Contractor's failure to comply with an order of a Federal court, which orders Contractor to comply with an order of the National Labor Relations Board. (Pub. Contract Code §10296) (Not applicable to public entities.)

4. CONTRACTS FOR LEGAL SERVICES \$50,000 OR MORE- PRO BONO REQUIREMENT: Contractor hereby certifies that Contractor will comply with the requirements of Section 6072 of the Business and Professions Code, effective January 1, 2003.

Contractor agrees to make a good faith effort to provide a minimum number of hours of pro bono legal services during each year of the contract equal to the lesser of 30 multiplied by the number of full time attorneys in the firm's offices in the State, with the number of hours prorated on an actual day basis for any contract period of less than a full year or 10% of its contract with the State.

Failure to make a good faith effort may be cause for non-renewal of a state contract for legal services, and may be taken into account when determining the award of future contracts with the State for legal services.

5. EXPATRIATE CORPORATIONS: Contractor hereby declares that it is not an expatriate corporation or subsidiary of an expatriate corporation within the meaning of Public Contract Code Section 10286 and 10286.1, and is eligible to contract with the State of California.

6. SWEATFREE CODE OF CONDUCT:

a. All Contractors contracting for the procurement or laundering of apparel, garments or corresponding accessories, or the procurement of equipment, materials, or supplies, other than procurement related to a public works contract, declare under penalty of perjury that no apparel, garments or corresponding accessories, equipment, materials, or supplies furnished to the state pursuant to the contract have been laundered or produced in whole or in part by sweatshop labor, forced labor, convict labor, indentured labor under penal sanction, abusive forms of child labor or exploitation of children in sweatshop labor, or with the benefit of sweatshop labor, forced labor, convict labor, indentured labor under penal sanction, abusive forms of child labor or exploitation of children in sweatshop labor. The contractor further declares under penalty of perjury that they adhere to the Sweatfree Code of Conduct as set forth on the California Department of Industrial Relations website located at [www.dir.ca.gov](http://www.dir.ca.gov), and Public Contract Code Section 6108.

b. The contractor agrees to cooperate fully in providing reasonable access to the contractor's records, documents, agents or employees, or premises if reasonably

required by authorized officials of the contracting agency, the Department of Industrial Relations, or the Department of Justice to determine the contractor's compliance with the requirements under paragraph (a).

7. DOMESTIC PARTNERS: For contracts of \$100,000 or more, Contractor certifies that Contractor is in compliance with Public Contract Code section 10295.3.

8. GENDER IDENTITY: For contracts of \$100,000 or more, Contractor certifies that Contractor is in compliance with Public Contract Code section 10295.35.

## **DOING BUSINESS WITH THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

The following laws apply to persons or entities doing business with the State of California.

1. CONFLICT OF INTEREST: Contractor needs to be aware of the following provisions regarding current or former state employees. If Contractor has any questions on the status of any person rendering services or involved with the Agreement, the awarding agency must be contacted immediately for clarification.

Current State Employees (Pub. Contract Code §10410):

1). No officer or employee shall engage in any employment, activity or enterprise from which the officer or employee receives compensation or has a financial interest and which is sponsored or funded by any state agency, unless the employment, activity or enterprise is required as a condition of regular state employment.

2). No officer or employee shall contract on his or her own behalf as an independent contractor with any state agency to provide goods or services.

Former State Employees (Pub. Contract Code §10411):

1). For the two-year period from the date he or she left state employment, no former state officer or employee may enter into a contract in which he or she engaged in any of the negotiations, transactions, planning, arrangements or any part of the decision-making process relevant to the contract while employed in any capacity by any state agency.

2). For the twelve-month period from the date he or she left state employment, no former state officer or employee may enter into a contract with any state agency if he or she was employed by that state agency in a policy-making position in the same general subject area as the proposed contract within the 12-month period prior to his or her leaving state service.

If Contractor violates any provisions of above paragraphs, such action by Contractor shall render this Agreement void. (Pub. Contract Code §10420)

Members of boards and commissions are exempt from this section if they do not receive payment other than payment of each meeting of the board or commission, payment for preparatory time and payment for per diem. (Pub. Contract Code §10430 (e))

2. LABOR CODE/WORKERS' COMPENSATION: Contractor needs to be aware of the provisions which require every employer to be insured against liability for Worker's Compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions, and

Contractor affirms to comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this Agreement. (Labor Code Section 3700)

3. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT: Contractor assures the State that it complies with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability, as well as all applicable regulations and guidelines issued pursuant to the ADA. (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.)

4. CONTRACTOR NAME CHANGE: An amendment is required to change the Contractor's name as listed on this Agreement. Upon receipt of legal documentation of the name change the State will process the amendment. Payment of invoices presented with a new name cannot be paid prior to approval of said amendment.

5. CORPORATE QUALIFICATIONS TO DO BUSINESS IN CALIFORNIA:

a. When agreements are to be performed in the state by corporations, the contracting agencies will be verifying that the contractor is currently qualified to do business in California in order to ensure that all obligations due to the state are fulfilled.

b. "Doing business" is defined in R&TC Section 23101 as actively engaging in any transaction for the purpose of financial or pecuniary gain or profit. Although there are some statutory exceptions to taxation, rarely will a corporate contractor performing within the state not be subject to the franchise tax.

c. Both domestic and foreign corporations (those incorporated outside of California) must be in good standing in order to be qualified to do business in California. Agencies will determine whether a corporation is in good standing by calling the Office of the Secretary of State.

6. RESOLUTION: A county, city, district, or other local public body must provide the State with a copy of a resolution, order, motion, or ordinance of the local governing body which by law has authority to enter into an agreement, authorizing execution of the agreement.

7. AIR OR WATER POLLUTION VIOLATION: Under the State laws, the Contractor shall not be: (1) in violation of any order or resolution not subject to review promulgated by the State Air Resources Board or an air pollution control district; (2) subject to cease and desist order not subject to review issued pursuant to Section 13301 of the Water Code for violation of waste discharge requirements or discharge prohibitions; or (3) finally determined to be in violation of provisions of federal law relating to air or water pollution.

8. PAYEE DATA RECORD FORM STD. 204: This form must be completed by all contractors that are not another state agency or other governmental entity.